# SECTION AT AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AT

А

В

D

Е

# CONTENTS

INDEX FOR DTC5
Alphabetical Index5
DTC No. Index 6
PRECAUTIONS7
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-
SIONER"
PrecautionsforOnBoardDiagnostic(OBD)System
of A/T and Engine7
Precautions8
Service Notice or Precautions9
PREPARATION 10
Special Service Tools 10
Commercial Service Tools 12
A/T FLUID
Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) 13
Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) 14
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning15
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 19
Cross-Sectional View 19
Shift Mechanism
TCM Function
CAN Communication
Input/Output Signal of TCM
Line Pressure Control
Shift Control
Lock-up Control
Engine Brake Control
Control Valve
Introduction
OBD-II Function for A/T System 40
OBD-IT Function for A/T System
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS
DTC Inspection Priority Chart
Fail-Safe 44
How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and
Accurate Repair

A/T Electrical Parts Location		F
Schematic		
Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	54	
Check Before Engine is Started	58	G
Check at Idle	58	
Cruise Test - Part 1	59	
Cruise Test - Part 2	61	Н
Cruise Test - Part 3		Н
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs		
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Relea		
Symptom Chart		
TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values		
CONSULT-II Function (A/T)		
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	102	J
DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	104	0
Description		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		Κ
DTC Confirmation Procedure	104	
Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN		
Diagnostic Procedure		L
DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT		
Description		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		М
On Board Diagnosis Logic		IVI
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG		
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P0700 TCM		
Description		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWIT		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause	112	

	_
DTC Confirmation Procedure	112
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	113
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	116
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV-	
OLUTION SENSOR)	118
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	127
SOLENOID VALVE	125
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	125
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP).	120
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	129
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	129
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	130
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	131
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	131
Possible Cause	131
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
CIRCUIT	134
Description	134
CONSULT-II Reference Value	134

	134
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	
Diagnostic Procedure	136
Component Inspection	138
DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	139
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	139
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Judgement of A/T Interlock	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DIAGNOSTIC Procedure	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
	147
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	147
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	148
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	<b>148</b> 148
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	<b>148</b> 148 148
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description	<b>148</b> 148 148 148
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic	148 148 148 148 148 148
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure	148 148 148 148 148 148 148 149
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	148 148 148 148 148 148 148 149
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DIC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description	148 148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	148 148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DIC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 150 150
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 150 151
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 151
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC CONFIRMENTERAKE SOLENOID VALVE Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 151 151
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description	148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 151 151 152
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 151 151 152 152 152
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 150 151 152 152 152 152
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	148 148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 151 151 152 152 152 152 152
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	148 148 148 148 148 149 149 150 150 150 150 150 151 152 152 152 152 152 152 152
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	148 148 148 148 148 149 149 150 150 150 150 150 150 151 152 152 152 152 152 152 152 152 152
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	148 148 148 148 148 149 150 150 150 150 150 150 151 152 152 152 152 152 152 153 E.154

CONSULT-II Reference Value	154
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV	
FUNCTION	
Description	156
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	156
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	156
Diagnostic Procedure	157
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC	H
SOLENOID VALVE	158
Description	158
CONSULT-II Reference Value	158
On Board Diagnosis Logic	158
Possible Cause	158
DTC Confirmation Procedure	158
Diagnostic Procedure	159
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC	H
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	160
Description	160
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	160
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	160
Diagnostic Procedure	161
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	162
VALVE Description	162
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	162 162
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic	162 162 162
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	162 162 162 162
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	162 162 162 162 162
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure	162 162 162 162 162
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	162 162 162 162 162 163
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	162 162 162 162 162 163 163
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description	162 162 162 162 162 163 163 164
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	162 162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164
VALVE Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic	162 162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 164 165
VALVE	162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164 164 165 <b> 165</b>
VALVE	162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 165 166
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 165 166 166
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 165 166 166 166
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 165 166 166 166 166
VALVE	162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164 164 165 166 166 166 166 166
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 166 166 166 166 166 166 167
VALVE	162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 165 166 166 166 166 167 <b> 168</b>
VALVE	162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 165 166 166 166 166 167 168 168
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 166 166 166 166 166 167 <b> 168</b> 168 168 168
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 166 166 166 166 166 168 168 168 168 168
VALVE	162 162 162 162 162 163 164 164 164 164 164 164 164 166 166 166 166 166 168 168 168 168 168 168 168 168
VALVE	162 162 162 162 163 163 164 164 164 164 164 166 166 166 166 166 166 168 168 168 168 168 168 168 168 168 168 168

DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5		
Description		A
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic	170	
Possible Cause	170	В
DTC Confirmation Procedure	170	D
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6		
Description		AT
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		D
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT.		_
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	17/	E
Diagnostic Procedure	175	
CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN		
THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT		F
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
Diagnostic Procedure		G
		G
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
Diagnostic Procedure		
OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH		Н
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
Diagnostic Procedure		
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS	182	1
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC		
O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On		
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position .		
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed		J
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves		
Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position		K
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position .		
Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1		
A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$		L
A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	199	_
A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4	201	
A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5		
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	205	M
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	207	
Lock-up Is Not Released	209	
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle	210	
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear	212	
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear	214	
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear	216	
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear		
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake		
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM		
Control Device Removal and Installation		
Adjustment of A/T Position		
Checking of A/T Position	223	
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	224	
Description		
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location		
Wiring Diagram — A/T — SHIFT		
Diagnostic Procedure		
บเลยาเบอแบ คายขอนแอ	220	

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	229
Components	229
Removal and Installation	230
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	232
Oil Pan	232
Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	
Sensor 2	234
Rear Oil Seal	243
AIR BREATHER HOSE	244
Removal and Installation	244
A/T FLUID COOLER	246
Removal and Installation	246
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	247
Removal and Installation (2WD)	247
Removal and Installation (4WD)	251
OVERHAUL	254
Components	254
Oil Channel	262
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	264
DISASSEMBLY	
Disassembly	266
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	283

	Oil Pump	283
	Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch	286
	Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear .	288
	Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low	
	Reverse Clutch Hub	
	High and Low Reverse Clutch	299
	Direct Clutch	301
A	SSEMBLY	303
	Assembly (1)	303
	Adjustment	315
	Assembly (2)	318
S	ERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	325
	ERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) General Specifications	
		325
	General Specifications	325 325
	General Specifications	325 325 es.325
	General Specifications	325 325 es.325 326
	General Specifications	325 325 es 325 326 326
	General Specifications	325 325 es 325 326 326 326 326
	General Specifications Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Release Stall Speed Line Pressure A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor Turbine Revolution Sensor	325 325 es 325 326 326 326 326 326
	General Specifications Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Release Stall Speed Line Pressure	325 325 326 326 326 326 326 326 326
	General Specifications	325 325 326 326 326 326 326 326 326 326

# **INDEX FOR DTC**

# **INDEX FOR DTC**

# **Alphabetical Index**

PFP:00024

ECS00CLW

А

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\_B$  <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

	DTC		
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
	CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	—	P1731	<u>AT-144</u>
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-166</u>
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-168</u>
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	<u>AT-170</u>
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-172</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-141</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-127</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-134</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-104</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-154</u>
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 (*2 )	P1764	<u>AT-156</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	—	P0725	<u>AT-123</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-150</u>
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-152</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-158</u>
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 (*2)	P1769	<u>AT-160</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-146</u>
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 (*2)	P1754	<u>AT-148</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-129</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-162</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-164</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-112</u>
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-107</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-125</u>
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-111</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	-	P1705	<u>AT-131</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P07017	P0717	<u>AT-116</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	—	P1721	<u>AT-139</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-118</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

# **DTC No. Index**

ECS00CLX

#### NOTE:

# If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

C	DTC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II		Reference page
CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	<ul> <li>(CONSULT- II screen terms)</li> </ul>	
	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	AT-107
P0700	P0700	ТСМ	
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-134
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-116</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-118</u>
	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-123</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-125</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-127</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-129</u>
	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-131</u>
	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<u>AT-139</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-141</u>
	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-144</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-146</u>
P1754 (*2 )	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-148</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-150</u>
P1759 (*2 )	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-152</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-154</u>
P1764 (*2)	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-156</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-158</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-160</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-162</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-164</u>
	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-166</u>
	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-168</u>
	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-170</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-172</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-104</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

# PRECAUTIONS

# PRECAUTIONS

PFP:00001

# Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

D

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

Μ

ECS00CLZ

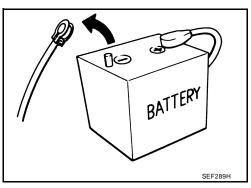
А

В

AT

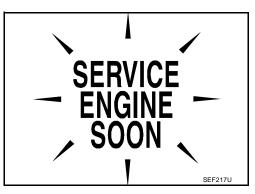
# Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to <u>MA-11, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS"</u>
  .
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to AT-9, "ATF COOLER SERVICE".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
   Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT 12. "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)." AT 14. "Chacking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)."

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to <u>AT-13</u>, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)", <u>AT-14</u>, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".

ECS00CM0

# PRECAUTIONS

#### Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T</u> <u>Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>. For radiator replacement, refer to <u>CO-15, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>AT-91</u>, <u>"SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-41, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-47, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" .

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-75, "HAR-</u><u>NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

Н

Κ

L

Μ

ECS00CM1

А

В

D

Е

F

# PREPARATION

# PREPARATION

PFP:00002

ECS00CM3

# **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
$\begin{array}{c} {\rm ST2505S001} \\ (J-34301-C) \\ {\rm Oil \ pressure \ gauge \ set} \\ 1 \ {\rm ST25051001} \\ ( \ - \ ) \\ {\rm Oil \ pressure \ gauge} \\ 2 \ {\rm ST25052000} \\ ( \ - \ ) \\ {\rm Hose} \\ 3 \ {\rm ST25053000} \\ ( \ - \ ) \\ {\rm Joint \ pipe} \\ 4 \ {\rm ST25054000} \\ ( \ - \ ) \\ {\rm Adapter} \\ 5 \ {\rm ST25055000} \\ ( \ - \ ) \\ {\rm Adapter} \end{array}$	1 3 4 4 CIA0399E	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)	2ZA1227D	Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift	a b NT086	<ul> <li>Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)</li> <li>Installing oil pump housing oil seal</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</li> </ul>
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	a b b b c m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m m	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

# PREPARATION

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer	a b c D NT422	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P
		Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.
(J-47002-1) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. —		
J-47002-4) Adapter block		

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

# PREPARATION

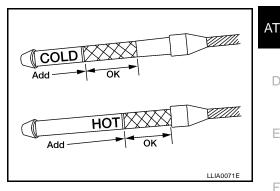
Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	a	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
	NT083	
Drift	a SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.

# A/T FLUID

# Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)

- Drive the vehicle to warm up the ATF to approximately 80° C (176° F). 1
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the ATF level gauge.
- 4. Drain the ATF from the drain plug hole and then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new ATF. Always refill with the same volume as the drained ATF. Use the ATF level gauge to check the ATF level as shown. Add ATF as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to AT-254, "Components" .



- To flush out the old ATF from the transmission oil coolers, pour new ATF into the charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old ATF from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the ATF coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new ATF, flushing out the old ATF is complete. The amount of new ATF used for flushing should be 30% to 50% of the specified capacity.

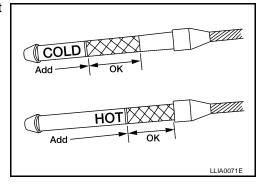
ATF type and capacity : Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants" .

#### CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF and do not mix with other fluids.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with ATF, do not spill the ATF on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust manifold.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- 5. Drive the vehicle to warm up the ATF to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- Install the ATF level gauge and tighten the ATF level gauge bolt to specification. 6.

ATF level gauge bolt : Refer to AT-254, "Components" .

Check the fluid level and condition. If the ATF is still dirty, repeat 7. steps 2 through 6.



- 8. Install the ATF level gauge in the charging pipe and install the ATF level gauge bolt.
- 9. Tighten the ATF level gauge bolt to specification.

ATF level gauge bolt : Refer to AT-254, "Components".

PFP:KLE40

ECS00ESQ

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

А

# **Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)**

- Before driving, the ATF level can be checked at ATF temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the ATF level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the ATF level with the engine idling.
- d. Remove the ATF level gauge and wipe it clean with a lint-free paper.

#### **CAUTION:**

When wiping the ATF from the ATF level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

e. Re-insert the ATF level gauge into the charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the charging pipe as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

To check ATF level, insert the ATF level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

f. Remove the ATF level gauge and note the ATF level. If the ATF level is at low side of range, add ATF to the transmission through the charging pipe.

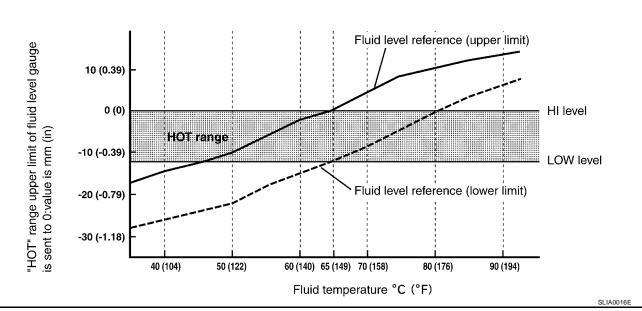
#### CAUTION:

#### Do not overfill the transmission with ATF.

g. Install the ATF level gauge and the ATF level gauge bolt.

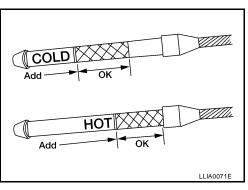
ATF level gauge bolt : Refer to AT-254, "Components".

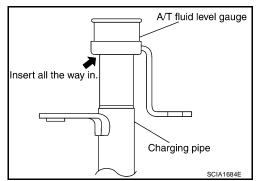
- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- 3. Check for any ATF leaks.
- 4. Drive the vehicle to increase the ATF temperature to  $80^{\circ}$  C (176° F).
- 5. Allow the ATF temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-II to monitor the ATF temperature as follows:



#### NOTE:

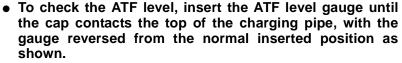
The ATF level will be significantly affected by the ATF temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the ATF temperature data using the CONSULT-II.





ECS00FSF

- a. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Re-check the ATF level at ATF temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the ATF level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° 80° C (122° 176° F).
   CAUTION:
  - When wiping the ATF from the ATF level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



- 7. Check the ATF condition.
  - If the ATF is very dark or has some burned smell, there may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to <u>AT-182</u>, <u>"TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS"</u>. Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
  - If the ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- 8. Install the ATF level gauge in the charging pipe.
- 9. Tighten the ATF level gauge bolt to specification.

#### ATF level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>AT-254, "Components"</u>.

#### A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

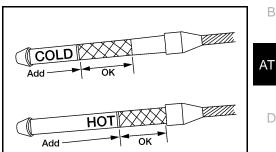
Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

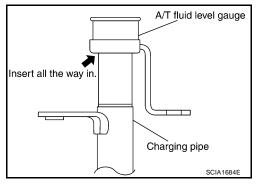
Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. **CAUTION:**

Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.





K

L

ECS00CM7

А

Е

F

Н

LLIA0071E

 Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

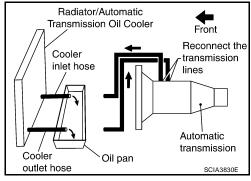
#### NOTE:

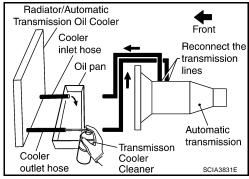
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

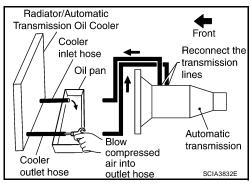
- 4. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.







- Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-16, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE" .

# A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

# NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly.

# A/T FLUID



Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

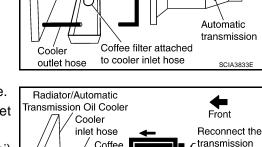
#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.



Blow

air into

compressed

outlet hose

Coffee

filter

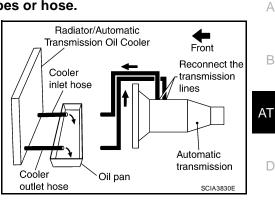
Oil pan

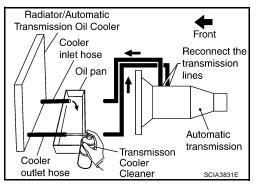
Coolér

outlet hose

Radiator/Automatic

- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 10. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 - 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to AT-18, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE".





Е

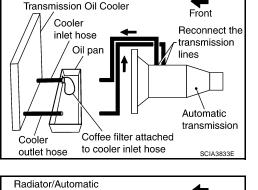
F

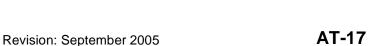
Н

Κ

L

Μ





lines

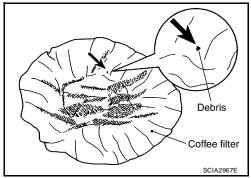
Automatic

transmission

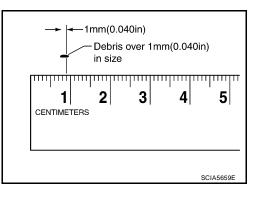
SCIA3834E

### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-15, "RADIATOR"</u>.



# A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

# **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**

# **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**

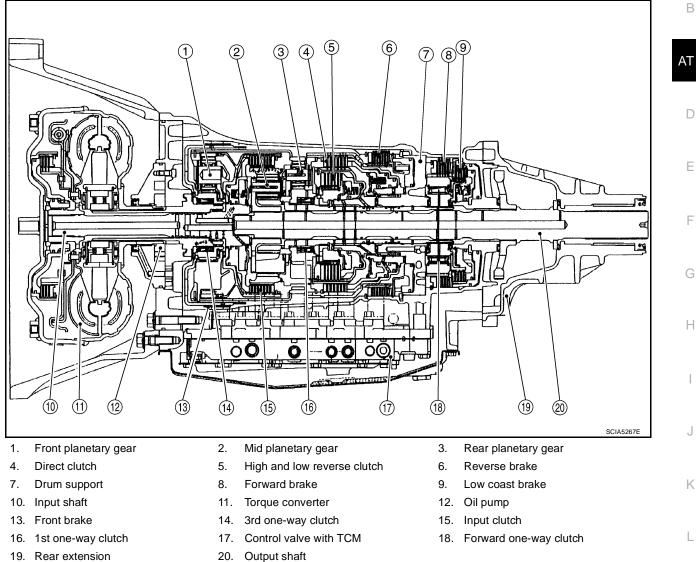
PFP:31036

#### А

# **Cross-Sectional View**

#### ECS00CM8



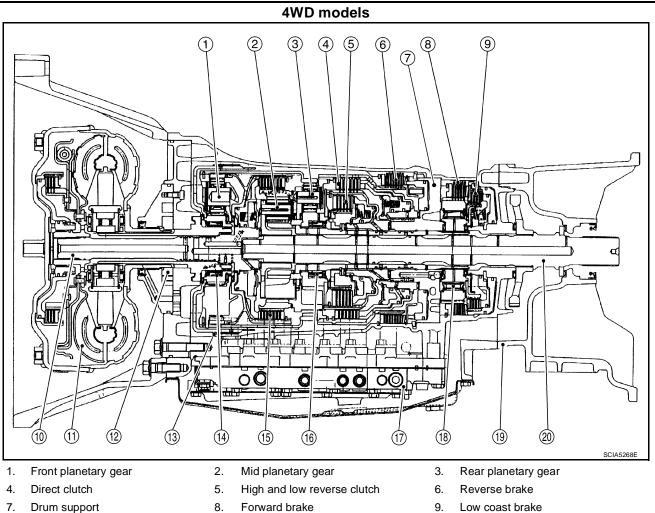


19. Rear extension

20.

Μ

# **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**



- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- Torque converter 11.
- 3rd one-way clutch 14.
- Control valve with TCM 17.
- Output shaft 20.

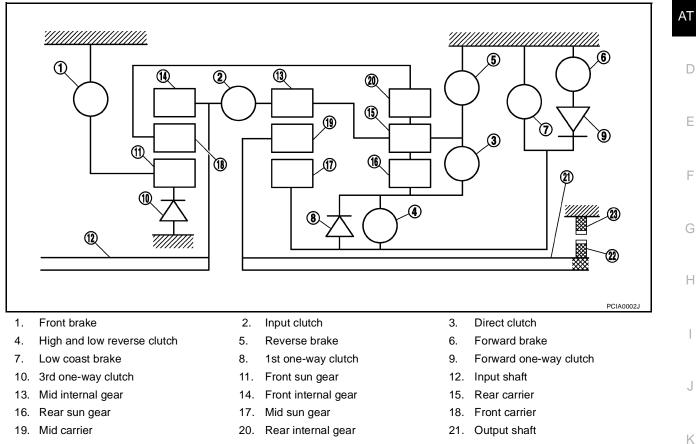
- 12. Oil pump
- Input clutch 15.
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

# Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### CONSTRUCTION



22. Parking gear

#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st WOC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

23. Parking pawl

ECS00CM9

А

В

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

CLUTC	CLUTCH AND BAND CHART											
Shift p	position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
	R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSI- TION
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D*1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
3	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇐4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		_∆ <b>*</b>			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
2	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇐3⇐4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	
4	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			

• O—Operates

• A — Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

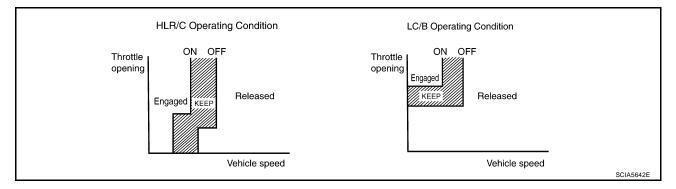
•  $\star$ —Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.

•  $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

•  $\Delta$ \*—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition

•  $\Delta * *$ —Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\Rightarrow$ N shift.

• \*1: A/T will not shift to 5th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.



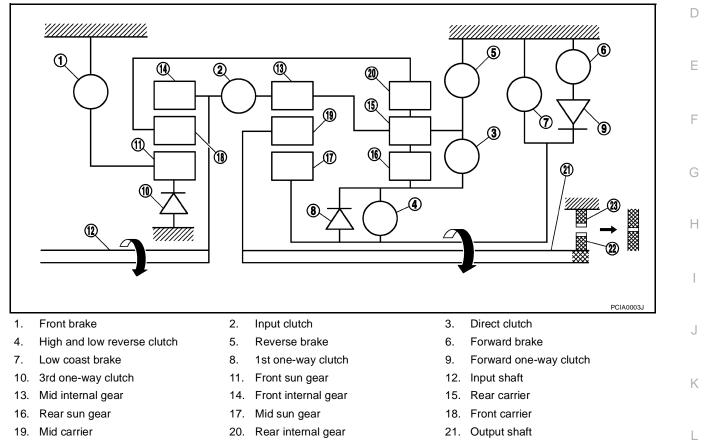
# POWER TRANSMISSION

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

#### "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



22. Parking gear

**Revision: September 2005** 

23. Parking pawl

A

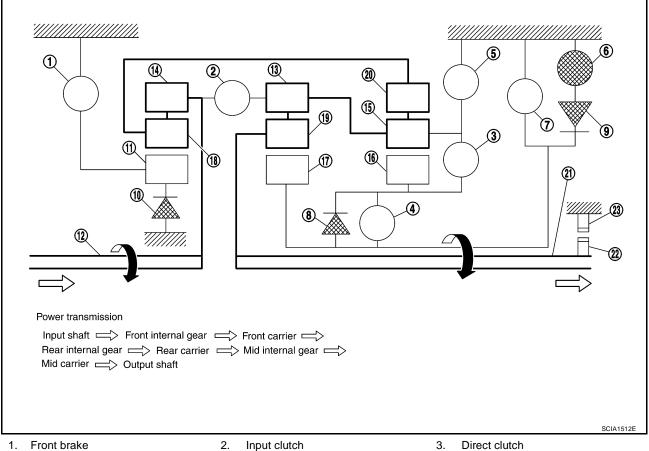
AT

Μ

В

#### "D", "3" and "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear. •
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



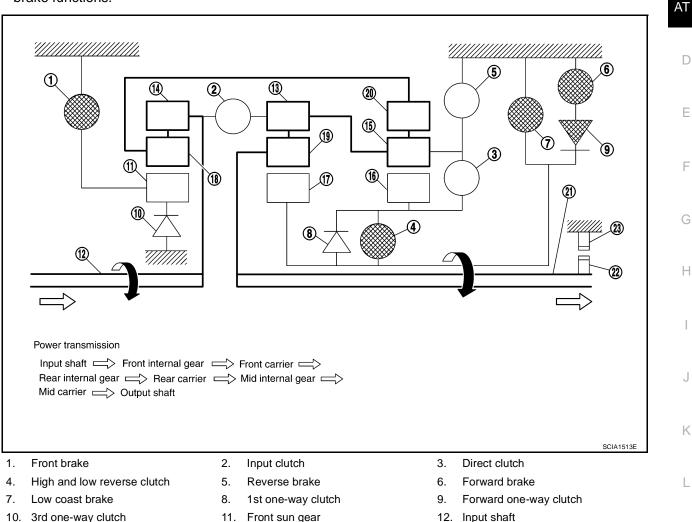
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "1 " Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

А

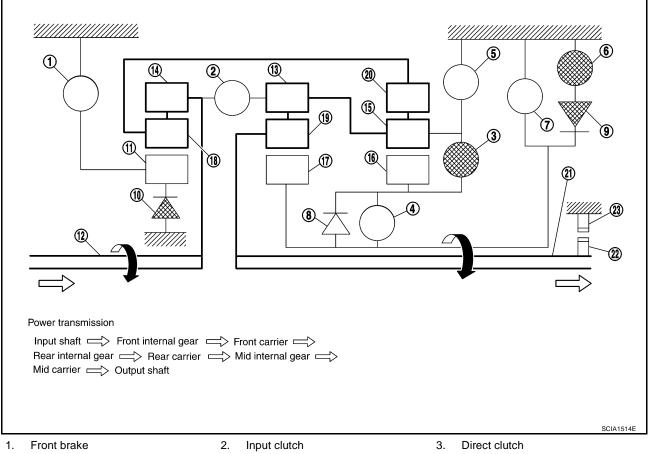
В

Μ

# **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**

#### "D" and "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear. •
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



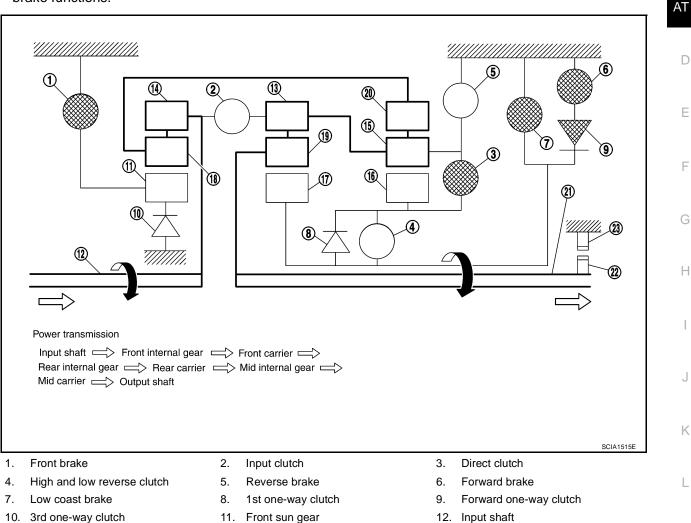
- 4.
- High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "2" and "1" Positions 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

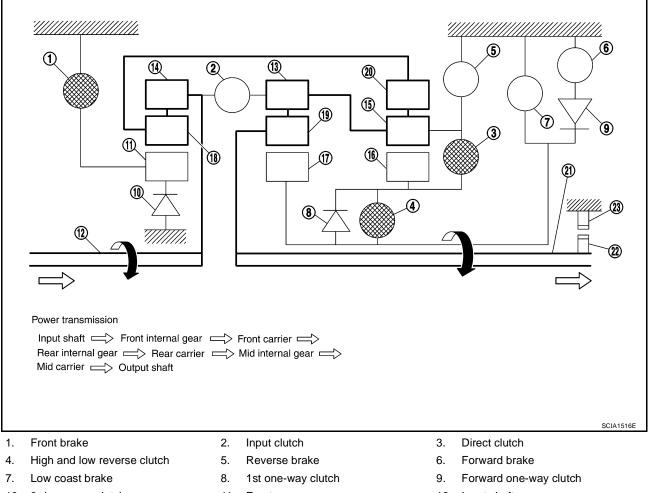
А

В

Μ

#### "D" and "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



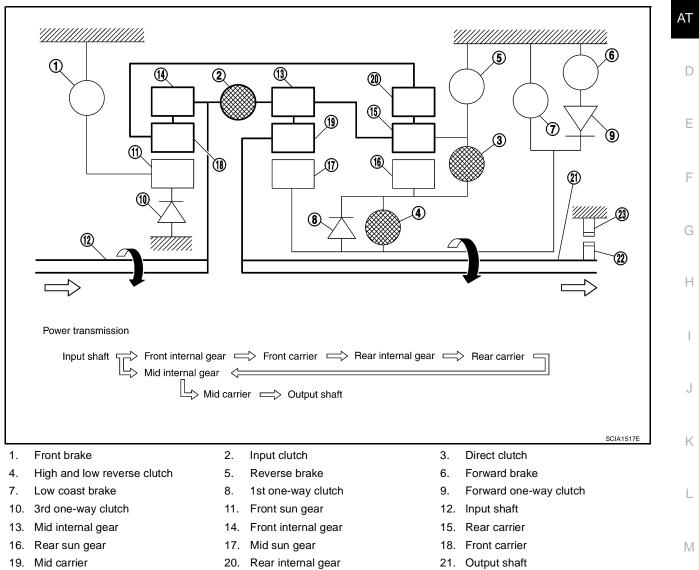
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D" Position 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



22. Parking gear

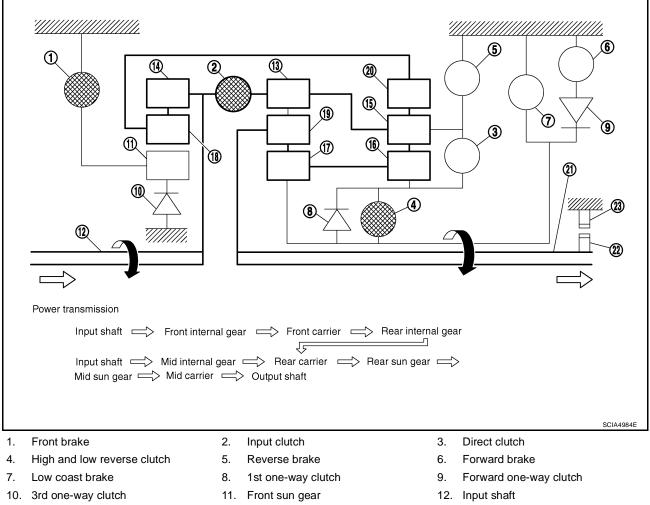
- 23. Parking pawl

А

В

#### "D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



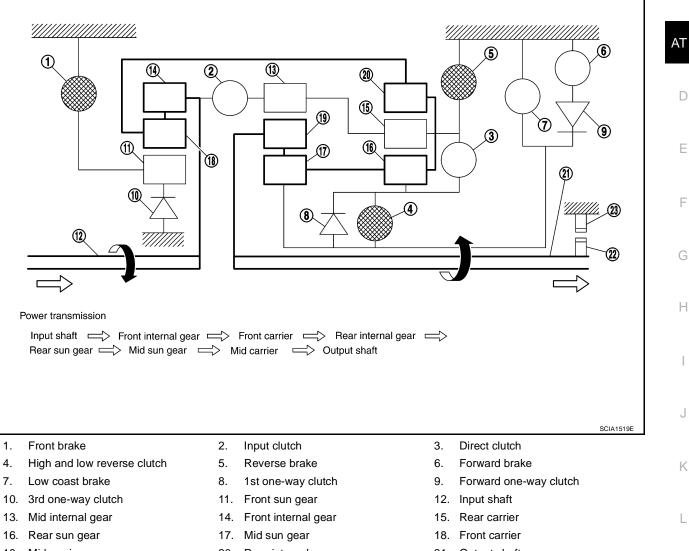
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

21. Output shaft

Μ

А

В

# **TCM Function**

The function of the TCM is to:

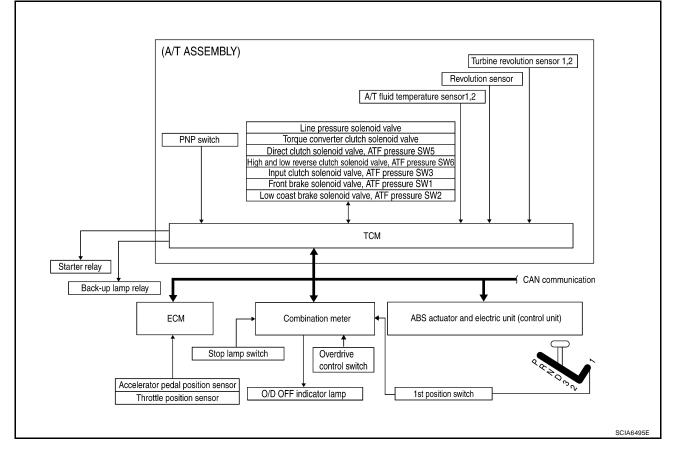
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)	TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal Overdrive control switch signal ATF pressure switch signal	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

#### CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



#### **CAN** Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-26, AT "CAN Communication Unit" .

# Input/Output Signal of TCM

	Contr	ol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator pedal position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
-	Vehicle speed (revolution se		Х	х	х	х		х	Х
	Vehicle speed	d sensor MTR <sup>(*1) (*4)</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed throttl	e position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>	X(*2)	X(*2)		Х	X(*2)		Х
	Wide open th	rottle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>	X(*2)	X(*2)			X(*2)		Х
	Turbine revol	ution sensor 1	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
Input	Turbine revol (for 4th speed	ution sensor 2 d only)	х	Х		х		x	х
	Engine speed	d signals <sup>(*4)</sup>				Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*4)</sup>			Х			Х		Х
	A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
		Operation signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х	Х	х	х		
	ASCD	Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х		х	Х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pres- sure switch 5)			Х	х			x	х
	Input clutch s switch 3)	olenoid (ATF pressure		Х	х			х	Х
Out-	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	х			х	Х
Out- put	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)			Х	х			x	Х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			Х	х		Х	x	Х
	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid	1				Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

\*1: Spare for vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)

\*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

\*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

\*4: CAN communications

ECS00CMB

ECS00CMC

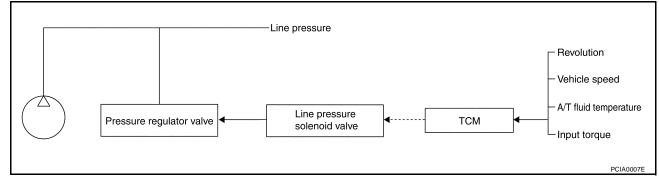
В

А

D

# Line Pressure Control

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
  pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
  driving state.

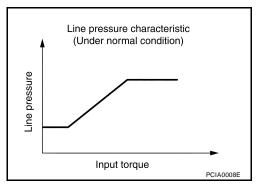


# LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

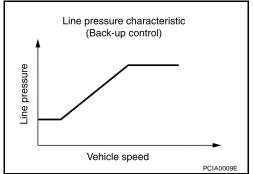
#### Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



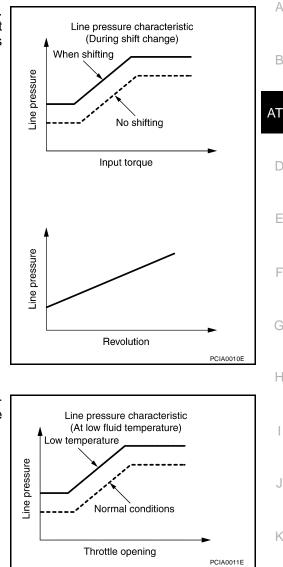
#### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



#### **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



#### At Low Fluid Temperature

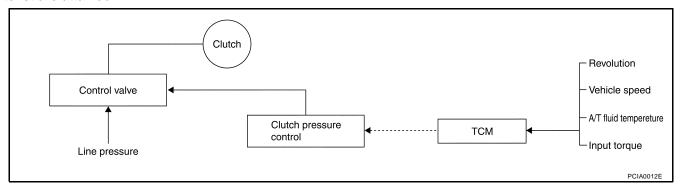
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.

#### ECS00CME

L

Μ

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



#### SHIFT CHANGE

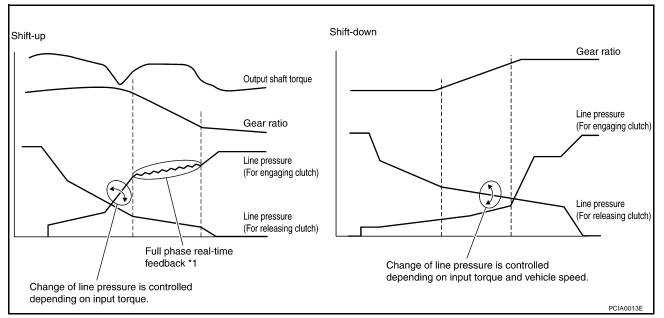
Shift Control

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

**Revision: September 2005** 

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### Shift Change System Diagram



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

# Lock-up Control

ECS00CMF

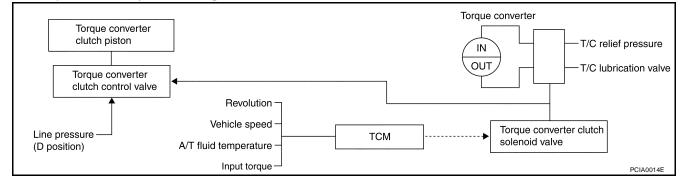
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D po	sition	3 position	2 position	
Gear position	5	4	3	2	
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	

#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL Lock-up Control System Diagram



#### Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

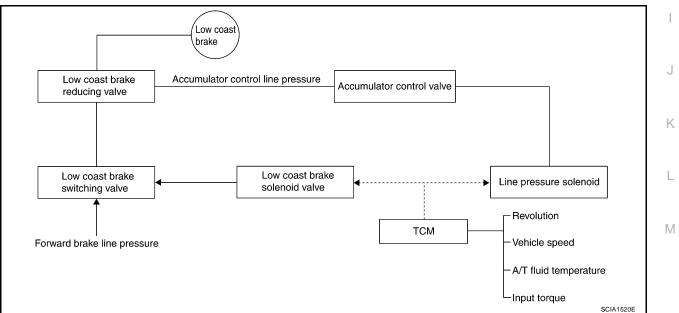
The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

#### Slip Lock-up Control

• In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

## **Engine Brake Control**

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



 The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
 The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

AT

F

Н

FCS00CMG

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function			
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).			
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.			
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.			
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.			
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.			
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.			
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.			
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.			
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.			
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the opti- mum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.			
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.			
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.			
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.			
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.			
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.			

### FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Name	Function	٨
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	A
Pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	В

AT

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### **OBD-II** Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(P) with CONSULT-II or B GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

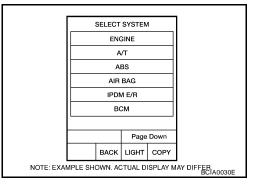
(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. How-. ever, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

**AT-40** 

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



ECS00CM.

ECS00CMK

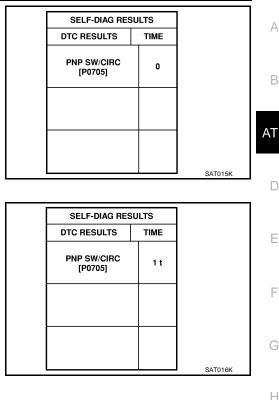
ECS00CML

ECS00CMI

PFP:00028

## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

#### If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to <u>AT-40</u>, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items			
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175		
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	IVI	
3	1st trip freeze frame data			

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

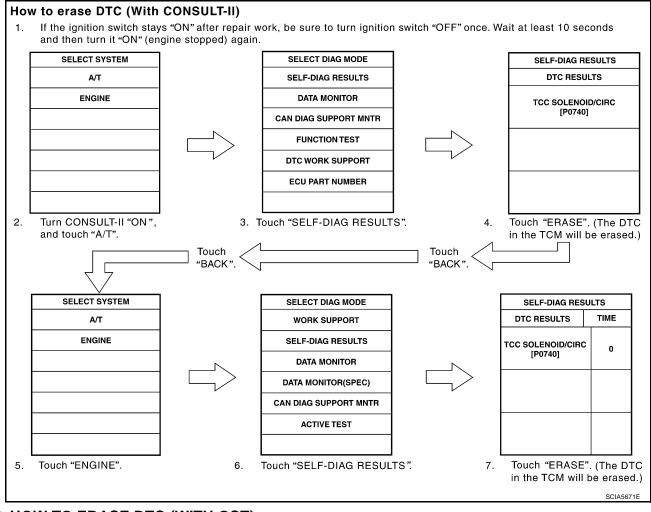
The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-48, "EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION ITEMS"</u>.

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

J

Κ

- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values
- (B) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)
- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-127</u>, "<u>Generic Scan Tool (GST)</u> <u>Function</u>".

## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

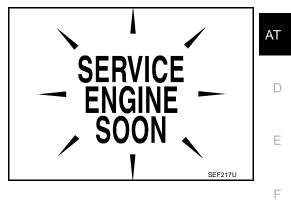
#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to DI-28, "WARNING LAMPS" .
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



## M

L

Н

J

Κ

А

В

ECS00CMM

## **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS**

PFP:00004

FCS00CMN

## **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>AT-104</u>.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN communication line
2	Except above

### Fail-Safe

ECS00CMO

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to <u>AT-47, "WORK FLOW"</u>).

#### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

#### **Vehicle Speed Sensor**

 Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

#### **Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor**

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### **Throttle Position Sensor**

 If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

#### **PNP Switch**

 In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (backup lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### **Starter Relay**

• The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

#### A/T Interlock

 If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, B but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

 When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output				Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe func- tion							
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U	E
	3rd	_	х	х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	_
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	4th	-	х	х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
p	5th	Х	х	-	х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	

#### A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

#### Line Pressure Solenoid

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is
not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Front Brake Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

• The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

Revision: September 2005

AT

ING X: OK

Μ

L

Н

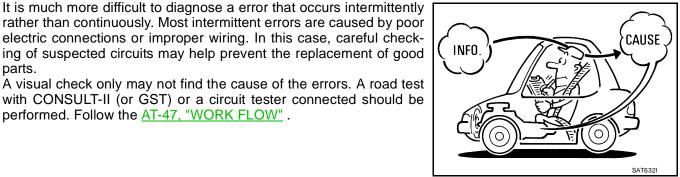
J

#### How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under

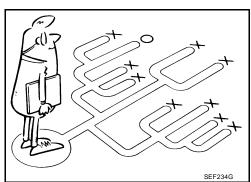
the example (Refer to AT-48) should be used. Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on

Also check related Service bulletins.

performed. Follow the AT-47, "WORK FLOW" .

parts.



# Sensors ECM TCM Ø Solenoid valves SAT631IB

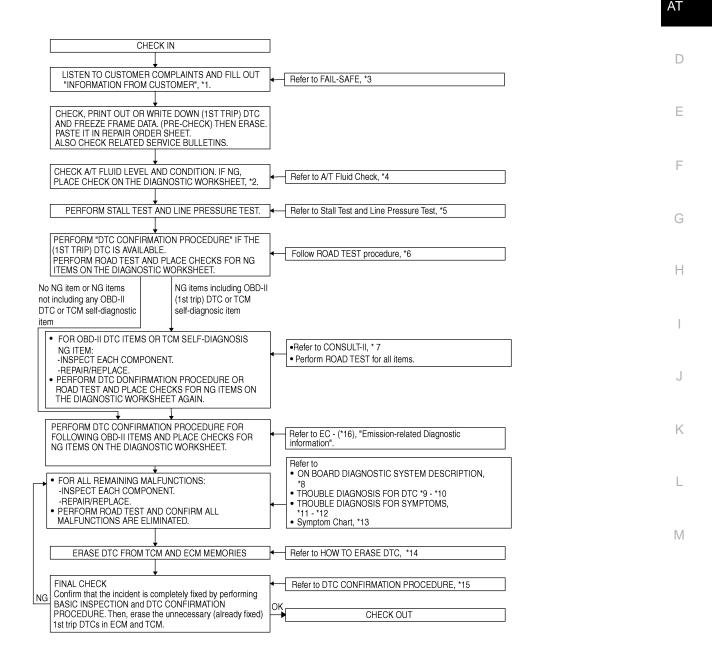
ECS00CMF

#### WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to <u>AT-48</u>) and "Diagnostic B Worksheet" (Refer to <u>AT-48</u>), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

#### **Work Flow Chart**



*1. <u>AT-48</u> *2. <u>AT-48</u> *3. <u>AT-44</u>	
*4. <u>AT-54</u> *5. <u>AT-54</u> , <u>AT-55</u> *6. <u>AT-57</u>	
*7. <u>AT-88</u> *8. <u>AT-40</u> *9. <u>AT-10</u>	<u>1</u>
*10. <u>AT-179</u> *11. <u>AT-184</u> *12. <u>AT-22</u>	<u>)</u>
*13. <u>AT-65</u> *14. <u>AT-41</u> *15. <u>AT-10</u>	<u>4</u>

\*16. <u>EC-48</u>

WCIA0251E

А

### DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer

**KEY POINTS** 

- WHAT..... Vehicle & A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- **HOW**..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN			
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage			
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date			
Frequency	Continuous D Intermittent (ti	mes a day)			
Symptoms	Uvehicle does not move. (UA	ny position D Particular position)			
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$	$1 \text{ 2nd} \rightarrow 3 \text{ rd}  \Box 3 \text{ rd} \rightarrow 4 \text{ th}  \Box 4 \text{ th} \rightarrow 5 \text{ th})$			
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th	$\Box 4th \rightarrow 3rd  \Box 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \Box 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$			
	<ul> <li>Lock-up malfunction</li> <li>Shift point too high or too low.</li> </ul>				
	$\Box \text{ Shift shock or slip}  (\Box N \rightarrow D  \Box \text{ Lock-up}  \Box \text{ Any drive position})$				
	Noise or vibration				
	No kick down				
	No pattern select				
	Others				
	(	)			
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	🗅 Not lit			

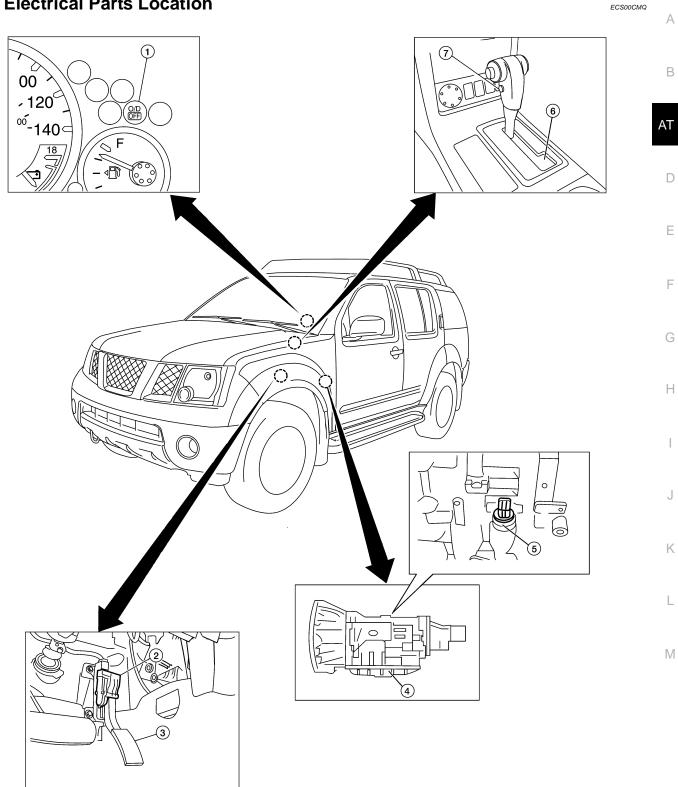
#### **Diagnostic Worksheet Chart**

1	Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.	<u>AT-44</u>				
2	ATF inspection					
	<ul> <li>Leak (Repair leak location.)</li> <li>State</li> <li>Amount</li> </ul>					
	□ Stall test and line pressure test					
	□ Stall test					
3	Image: Torque converter one-way clutch       Image: 1st one-way clutch         Image: Front brake       Image: 3rd one-way clutch         Image: High and low reverse clutch       Image: Engine         Image: Low coast brake       Image: Low coast brake         Image: Forward brake       Image: Except for input clutch and direct         Image: Reverse brake       Image: Clutch, clutches and brakes OK         Image: Forward one-way clutch       Image: Clutch, clutches and brakes OK	_				
	Line pressure inspection - Suspected part:	_				

	n all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-57</u>
	Check before engine is started	<u>AT-58</u>
	<ul> <li><u>AT-184, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"</u></li> <li>Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-91</u></li> </ul>	
4-1.	□ AT-104. "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"         □ AT-107. "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"         □ AT-111. "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"         □ AT-112. "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"         □ AT-113. "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"         □ AT-123. "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"         □ AT-125. "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-125. "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-129. "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-134. "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"         □ AT-134. "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"         □ AT-134. "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"         □ AT-146. "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"         □ AT-146. "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"         □ AT-146. "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"         □ AT-148. "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"         □ AT-144. "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"         □ AT-148. "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-148. "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-148. "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-150. "DTC P1752 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"         □ AT-1514. "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-156. "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"         □ AT-162. "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" <t< td=""><td></td></t<>	
	Idle inspection	<u>AT-58</u>
4-2.	<ul> <li><u>AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u></li> <li><u>AT-186, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"</u></li> <li><u>AT-187, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"</u></li> <li><u>AT-188, "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)"</u></li> <li><u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position"</u></li> <li><u>AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u></li> </ul>	
	Driving tests	<u>AT-59</u>
	Part 1	1
4-3.	□ <u>AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u> □ <u>AT-197, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2"</u> □ <u>AT-199, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3"</u> □ <u>AT-201, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4"</u> □ <u>AT-203, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5"</u> □ <u>AT-205, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up"</u> □ AT-207, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"	

		Part 2	<u>AT-61</u>
		AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"	_
		$\Box$ AT-197, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> "	
		$\Box$ AT-199, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> "	
		$\Box$ AT-201, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ "	
		Part 3	<u>AT-62</u>
		$\Box$ AT-212, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear"	
		$\Box$ AT-214, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear"	
		$\Box \underline{AT-216, "A/T \text{ Does Not Shift: 3rd gear} \rightarrow 2nd \text{ gear}"}$	
		$\Box \underline{AT-218, "A/T \text{ Does Not Shift: 2nd gear} \rightarrow 1st gear"}$	
		□ AT-220, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake"	
		Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-91</u>	
		□ AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
		AT-107, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"	
		□ <u>AT-111, "DTC P0700 TCM"</u>	
		AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"	
		□ AT-116, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
		□ AT-118, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"	
		□ AT-123, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"	
4	4-3	AT-125, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	- 0	□ AT-127, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
		□ AT-129, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-131, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	
		□ AT-134, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
		□ AT-139, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"	
		□ <u>AT-141, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"</u>	
		□ AT-144, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
		□ AT-148, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-150, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		<ul> <li>AT-152, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</li> <li>AT-154, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</li> </ul>	
		□ AT-156, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-158. "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-160, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
		FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-162, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-164, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-166, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"	
		AT-168, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"	
		□ AT-170, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
		□ AT-172, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"	
5	Inspect e	ach system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction pa	arts.
6	Perform	all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	<u>AT-57</u>
		emaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts.	<u>AT-65</u>
7		art for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection proce-	
	dures.)		
8	Erase the	e results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.	AT-41

## **A/T Electrical Parts Location**



WCIA0526E

- 1 O/D OFF indicator lamp.
- Accelerator pedal position sensor.
   A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3 Accelerator pedal.
- 6 1st position switch.

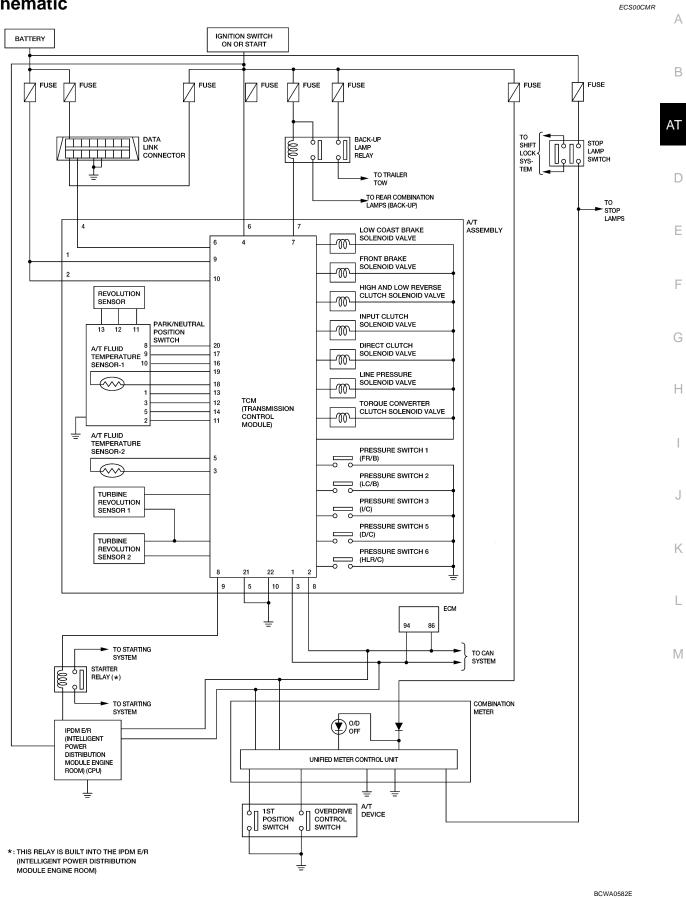
4 Control valve with TCM.7 Overdrive control switch

#### NOTE:

The following components are integral to control valve with TCM (4).

- TCM
- Turbine revolution sensor 1,2
- Revolution sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 1,2
- PNP switch
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 5
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 6
- Input clutch solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 3
- Front brake solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 1
- Low coast brake solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 2

### Schematic



**Revision: September 2005** 

## Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis A/T FLUID CHECK

Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13</u>.

## **Fluid Condition Check**

Inspect the fluid condition.

Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for mal- functions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



#### STALL TEST Stall Test Procedure

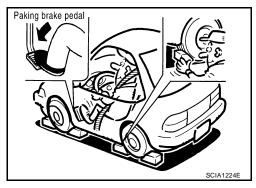
- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
- 3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

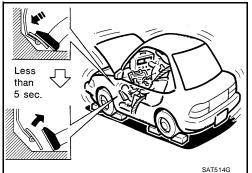
- 4. Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: 2,200 - 2,500 rpm







SAT647B

7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.

#### 8. Cool down the ATF.

## CAUTION:

#### Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "3", "2", "1" and "R" positions.

#### **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector le	ver position	Expected molfunction location	AT
	D, 3, 2, 1	R	Expected malfunction location	
			Forward brake	
	н	о	Forward one-way clutch	D
	п	0	• 1st one-way clutch	
Stall rotation			3rd one-way clutch	_
	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	F

O: Stall speed within standard value position

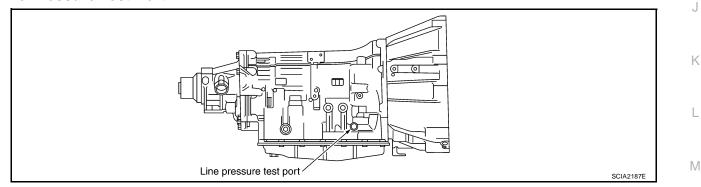
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

#### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage	
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage	H
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage	-
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage	

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST Line Pressure Test Port



#### Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

#### NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to  $80^{\circ}$ C (122 to  $176^{\circ}$ F) during 10 minutes of driving.

А

В

 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].

CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.

4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to <u>AT-54, "STALL TEST"</u>.
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.

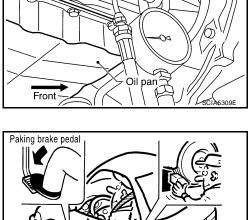
• :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

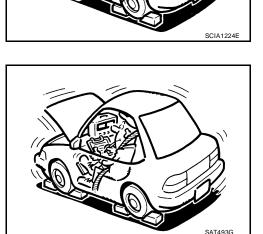
#### Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kP	a (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]
	"R" position	"D" position
At idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)
At stall speed	1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)



KV31103600 (J-45674)

ST25054000



#### **Judgement of Line Pressure Test**

J	ludgement	Possible cause
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear
(P, R, N, D)		<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue</li> </ul>
		• Oil strainer $\Rightarrow$ oil pump $\Rightarrow$ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak
		Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment func- tion. For example
	High	<ul> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> </ul>
	ATF temperature sensor malfunction	
		<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example
	Oil pressure does	<ul> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> </ul>
	not rise higher than the oil pressure for	TCM breakdown
	idle.	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>
Stall speed	Stall speed The pressure rises,	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pres- sure adjustment function. For example
	but does not enter	<ul> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> </ul>
	the standard posi- tion.	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)</li> </ul>
	uon.	<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

#### ROAD TEST Description

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-58 .
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-58.
- 3. Cruise test
  - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-59, AT-61, AT-62.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

L

Μ

## **Check Before Engine is Started**

## 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

Does O/D OFF indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
  - 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-91}}$  .
  - 3. Go to AT-58, "Check at Idle" .

## Check at Idle

ECS00CMU

ECS00CMT

## 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

#### Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

## 2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 2. Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to AT-185, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## **3.** CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

- YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.
- NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS	А
1. Start the engine.	
2. Move selector lever to "N" position.	
3. Release the parking brake.	В
Does vehicle move forward or backward?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 5.</li> </ul>	١T
5. снеск знігт зноск	D
1. Engage the brake.	
2. Move selector lever to "D" position.	Е
When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.</li> </ul>	F
6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS	
1. Engage the brake.	G
2. Move selector lever to "R" position.	
	Н
Does the vehicle creep backward?	
YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	
7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS	J
Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions?	
YES >> Go to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2" and AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3"	Κ
NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Positions" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	L
Cruise Test - Part 1	
1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1	M
<ol> <li>Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)</li> <li>Park the vehicle on a level surface.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>A Move selector lever to "P" position.</li> </ol>	
4. Start the engine.	
<ol> <li>Set overdrive control switch to ON position.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>6. Move selector lever to "D" position.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.</li> </ol>	
With CONSULT-II	
Read off the gear positions.	
Starts from D1?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.</li> </ul>	

A

## 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs" .

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1  $\rightarrow$  D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2  $\rightarrow$  D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3  $\rightarrow$  D4) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3  $\rightarrow$  D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4  $\rightarrow$  D5) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D4  $\rightarrow$  D5" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

U. CHECK LUCK-UP	
When releasing accelerator pedal from D5 (closed throttle position signal: OFF), check lock-up from D5 to L/L	 J.
Refer to <u>AT-64</u> , "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".	
With CONSULT-II Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.	_
Does it lock-up?	
YES >> GO TO 7.	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then cor	<b>۱</b> -
tinue the road test.	
7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD	
Check hold lock-up.	_
Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.	
Does it maintain lock-up status?	
YES >> GO TO 8.	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, the continue the road test.	n
8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE	
Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.	_
With CONSULT-II	
Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.	
Does lock-up cancel?	
YES >> GO TO 9.	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue th	е
road test.	
9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4	
Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.	
With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position and engine speed.	
When the A/T shift-down D5 $\rightarrow$ D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?	
YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.	
2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to <u>AT-61</u> ).	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the diagnostics worksheet, the	n
continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to <u>AT-61</u> ).	
Cruise Test - Part 2	лw
1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1	
1. Move selector lever to "D" position.	-
2. Accelerate at half throttle.	
With CONSULT-II	
Read the dear position	

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the correct speed.

• Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs" .

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift:  $D1 \rightarrow D2$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the correct speed.

Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2  $\rightarrow$  D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

#### 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the transmission changes speed D3  $\rightarrow$  D4, return the accelerator pedal.

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. See AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift:  $D3 \rightarrow D4$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## Cruise Test - Part 3

ECS00CMX

- 1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN
- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is ON position.
- 2. Confirm gear selector lever is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D5.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D5 .

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does A/T shift from D5 to D4 (O/D OFF)?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift: 5th gear  $\rightarrow$  4th gear" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 2. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

<b>Z</b> . Ch	ieck Shiri-Down	А
~ •	D4 driving, move gear selector from $D \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$ .	
	th CONSULT-II he gear position.	В
	nshifting correctly performed?	D
YES	>> GO TO 3.	
NO	>> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift" at the corresponding position (4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd, 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd, 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	AT
3. сн		D
Does e	engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?	Е
YES	>> 1. Stop the vehicle.	
	<ol><li>Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.</li></ol>	
NO	>> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the diagnostics work- sheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.	F
		G
		Н
		I
		J
		Κ
		L
		-

Μ

# Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 2WD MODELS

ECS00CMY

Throttle position				Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)			
	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	D3 →D4	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	60 - 74	99 - 119	153 - 183	234 - 267	230 - 264	142 - 171	87 - 104	41 - 48
	(37 - 46)	(62 - 74)	(95 - 114)	(145 - 166)	(143 - 164)	(88 - 106)	(54 - 65)	(25 - 30)
Half throttle	49 - 59	80 - 96	123 - 149	152 - 178	115 - 138	71 - 86	51 - 61	12 - 14
	(30 - 37)	(50 - 60)	(76 - 93)	(94 - 111)	(71 - 86)	(44 - 53)	(32 - 38)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

Throttle position				Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)			
	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	60 - 68	99 - 110	153 - 170	234 - 259	230 - 255	142 - 158	87 - 97	41 - 47
	(37 - 42)	(62 - 68)	(95 - 106)	(145 - 161)	(143 - 158)	(88 - 98)	(54 - 60)	(25 - 29)
Half throttle	49 - 55	80 - 90	123 - 137	152 - 168	115 - 128	71 - 79	51 - 57	12 - 14
	(30 - 34)	(50 - 56)	(76 - 85)	(94 - 104)	(71 - 80)	(44 - 49)	(32 - 35)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

ECS00CMZ

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
finolite position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"		
Closed throttle	78 - 93 (48 - 58)	68 - 82 (42 - 51)		
Half throttle	188 - 218 (117 - 135)	147 - 175 (91 - 109)		

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"		
Closed throttle	78 - 87 (48 - 54)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)		
Half throttle	188 - 208 (117 - 129)	147 - 163 (91 - 101)		

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Symptom Chart

ECS00CN0

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to <u>AT-54</u>, "Fluid Condition <u>Check"</u>.

А

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
				1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-76</u>	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
1				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
		Large shock. ("N" →"		5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-134</u>	
		D" position) Refer to <u>AT-188,</u>	ON vehicle	6. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>	
		<u>"Large Shock ("N" to</u> <u>"D" Position)"</u> .		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-235</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	
		Shock is too large when changing $D1 \rightarrow D2$ .	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
	Shift Shock			2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	
2				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
					3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 .	ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
~				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	
3				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-299	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
4		Shock is too large when changing D3 $\rightarrow$	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
4		D4 .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118</u> , <u>AT-139</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
	Shift Shock	Shock is too large when changing D4 → D5 .	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166</u> <u>AT-150</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
5				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-254</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118</u> <u>AT-139</u>
		erator pedal is pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-254</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	- B
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	D
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	AT
7		Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	
		ator pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	D
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	•
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-254</u>	
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	- E
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	•
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	F
		Shock is too large for lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	•
	Shift Shock			2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	- G
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	H
8				6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	J
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	K
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	L
				6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-254</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	M
			OFF venicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
10		Gear does not change from D1 $\rightarrow$ D2. Refer to <u>AT-197, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
11		Gear does not change from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3. Refer to <u>AT-199</u> , "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
		$\frac{\text{Does Not Shift: D_2}}{\text{Does Not Shift: D_2}} \rightarrow$		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
	No Up Shift	Gear does not change from D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> . Refer to <u>AT-201. "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> <math>\rightarrow</math> <u>D4"</u>.</u>	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
40		Gear does not change from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 . Refer to <u>AT-203, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D4 <math>\rightarrow</math></u>		4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
13				5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
		<u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	В
		In "D" range, does not		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>	
14		downshift to 4th gear. Refer to <u>AT-212, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	AT
		$\frac{\text{Does Not Shift: 5th}}{\text{gear} \rightarrow 4\text{th gear}^{"}}.$		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	_
		<u>gour</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	· [
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>	E
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	F
		In "D" or "3" range, does not downshift to 3rd gear. Refer to <u>AT-214, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 4th</u> <u>gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 3rd gear</u> ".	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>	G
15	No Down Shift			4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	·  -
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	
		In "D" or "2" range, does not downshift to 2nd gear. Refer to <u>AT-216, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 3rd</u> <u>gear <math>\rightarrow</math> 2nd gear</u> ".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	J
16				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>	k
10				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	N
		In "D" or "1" range, does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	IV
17				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	
.,		Refer to <u>AT-218, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 2nd</u>		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
		$\frac{\text{Does Not Shift. 2nd}}{\text{gear} \rightarrow 1 \text{st gear}^{"}}.$		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-301	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-154</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
18		When "D" position, remains in 1st gear.		7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
		remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>
	Slips/Will Not engage			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118</u> , <u>AT-139</u>
				3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-162</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
19		When "D" position,		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
19		remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				8. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	В
				3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	AT
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
20		When "D" position, remains in 3rd gear.		6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	D
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
	Slips/Will Not engage		OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	E
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>	F
		When "D" position, remains in 4th gear.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	G
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>	
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,AT-</u> <u>154</u>	H
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>	I
21				6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-162</u>	
				7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-150</u>	
				8. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	J
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	K
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	
				14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	

Μ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118</u> , <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		When "D" position		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
22		When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		_		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
			OFF venicle	9. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
		Vehicle cannot be started from D1 . Refer to <u>AT-195,</u> <u>"Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started From D1"</u> .	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
	Slips/Will Not			5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
23	Engage			8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
		Does not lock-up. Refer to <u>AT-205, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Perform</u> <u>Lock-up"</u> .	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
24				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	- B
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	-
25		Refer to AT-207, "A/T		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>	AT
		Does Not Hold Lock- up Condition".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
		<u></u>		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	- D
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	E
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	-
		Lock-up is not		3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	
	Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	F	
26		Refer to <u>AT-209,</u> "Lock-up Is Not <u>Released"</u> .		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>	-
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	G
	Slips/Will			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
	Not engage			8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	Н
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	· J
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	-
27		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	K
		speed D1 $\rightarrow$ D2.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	-
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	. L
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	-
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	M
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	

No.	ltems	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118</u> , <u>AT-139</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		No shock at all or the		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
28		clutch slips when		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
20		vehicle changes speed D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> .		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
			OFF vehicle	1. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>
	Slips/Will Not			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
	engage		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
29		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
			OFF Vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	-
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166</u> , <u>AT-150</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	- /
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
30	clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	_	
	speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.	-	7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	_	
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	-
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>	-
		1		11. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	-
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	-
	Slips/Will			13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	_
	Not engage		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
	5-5-5-			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	-
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166</u> , <u>AT-150</u>	-
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	-
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
31		shift speed D5 $\rightarrow$ D4		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	-
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	_
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	-
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	-
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	-
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	-
				13. Direct clutch	AT-301	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		When you press the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
32		accelerator pedal and shift speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D3		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
32		the engine idles or the		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
		transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				11. Gear system12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-254
	Slips/Will Not engage		OFF vehicle		<u>AT-299</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
33		accelerator pedal and shift speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D2		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		the engine idles or the		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	•
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	B
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	AT
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
		When you proce the		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	D
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	. –
34		shift speed $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ 8. Oil pump assemblythe engine idles or the $0.0 \pm 1.0 \pm $	8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>		
			9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	E	
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>	. 1
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	G
	Slips/Will Not			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>	. Н
	Engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	J
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
25		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	K
35		"D" position, accelera- tion is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	Ľ
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>	
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	Μ
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
36		"R" position, accelera- tion is extremely poor.		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
	OFF ve	OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	<u>AT-266</u>	
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
	Slips/Will Not	While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slip- page occurs.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
37			OFF vehicle	8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
	Engage			10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
38		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
30		2nd, engine races or slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-301</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	- - B
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	- D
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-172,</u> <u>AT-158</u>	AT
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	-
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	D
39		3rd, engine races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	-
		chippage coodie.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	- E
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	-
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $AT-19$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	F
	Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>	G
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	- н
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-168,</u> <u>AT-146</u>	-
40		4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	-
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	- J
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	K
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	-
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	-
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	- L

Μ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			-	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
41	41	5th, engine races or	-	6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF venicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
			11. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		Slips at lock-up.		3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
42	Slips/Will Not			5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
	Engage			9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		No creep at all. Refer to <u>AT-190,</u>		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
		"Vehicle Does Not		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
43		Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-193,		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
		<u>"Vehicle Does Not</u>		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
		Creep Forward In "D"		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
		Position"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
			OFF vabiala	13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	- - B
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	- D
4.4		Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	-
44	all positions.	all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	AT
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	_
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-266</u>	- D
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	- E	
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	-
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	F
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	-
45	Slips/Will	With selector lever in		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>	
45	Not Engage	"D" position, driving is ge not possible.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-294</u>	
	0.0			9. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	-
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>	
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>	-
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	_
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
46		With selector lever in "R" position, driving is		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	-  4
40		not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	-
				6. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-266</u>	-
				8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>	
				1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	- N
4-		Shift point is high in		2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	-
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-134</u>	-
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
48		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
	Shift point is low position.         Judder occurs of lock-up.         Others         Strange noise in position.         Strange noise in position.	position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM       AT         4. Control valve with TCM       AT         1. Fluid level and state       AT         2. Engine speed signal       AT         3. Turbine revolution sensor       AT         4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR       AT         5. Accelerator pedal position sensor       AT         6. CAN communication line       AT         7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve       AT         8. Control valve with TCM       AT         9. Torque converter       AT	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
49				5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
		Strange noise in "R" position.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
	Others		ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
50				5. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
				9. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
51		0		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				5. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
		Strange noise in "D"		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
52		position.		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	D
		Vahiala daga pat		3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	- B
		Vehicle dose not decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	<u>AT-220</u>	-
50		brake.		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-170</u>	AT
53		Refer to <u>AT-220,</u> <u>"Vehicle Does Not</u>		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	-
		Decelerate By Engine		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
		Brake" .		8. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	- D
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	-
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	- E
			ON vehicle OFF vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	-
		Engine brake does not operate in "2"		2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	F
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-172</u>	-
54	Others			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	G
		position.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	. 0
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>	-
				9. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	H
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	-
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	<u>AT-220</u>	J
FF		Engine brake does		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-170</u>	-
55	55 not operate position.	not operate in "1" position.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	- K
			<u> </u>	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>	L
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	-

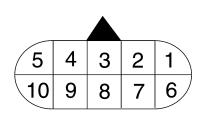
Μ

No.	ltems	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-154</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
56		Maximum apood low		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-283</u>
50		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-299</u>
			OFF Vehicle	12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>
	01	Extremely large creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-76</u>
57	Others			2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
01				3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-170</u>
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking		2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
58		condition or, with selector lever in another position, park- ing condition is not cancelled. Refer to <u>AT-186, "In</u> <u>"P" Position, Vehicle</u> <u>Moves When Pushed"</u> .	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-254</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
50		Vehicle runs with	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>
59		transmission in "P" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
				5. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-254</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	
			ONLinebiala	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	D
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	B
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	<u>AT-288</u>	AT
		transmission in "N" position.		6. Gear system	<u>AT-254</u>	
60		Refer to <u>AT-187, "In</u>		7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	
		<u>"N" Position, Vehicle</u> <u>Moves"</u> .		8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-266</u>	D
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-19}$ .)	<u>AT-266</u>	E
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-266</u>	
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-4, SC-</u> <u>10</u>	F
61		Refer to <u>AT-185,</u> <u>"Engine Cannot Be</u> <u>Started In "P" or "N"</u> <u>Position"</u> .	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	G
	62 Others Engine starts in positions other than "N" or "P".	Engine starts in posi-		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-4, SC-</u> <u>10</u>	H
62			ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-223</u>	
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-112</u>	1
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	1
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	J
63		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	. K
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	rx
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	L
	64			2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-123</u>	
		Engine stalls when	ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-116</u>	ь.е
64		select lever shifted "N"		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-125</u>	M
		→ "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>	_
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-266</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve		<u>AT-170,</u> <u>AT-154</u>
		Engine speed does	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-150</u>
		not return to idle.		4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
65	Others			5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-118,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
		<u></u> .		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-104</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-234</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-266</u>
			OTT VEHICLE	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-301</u>

# **TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values** A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

Ferminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)			
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage			
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always				
3	L	CAN-H		-	-			
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- Il signal)	The termina	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.				
5	В	Ground		Always				
6 W/G		Power supply	(CON)	_	Battery voltage			
6						OFF	_	0V
		Back-up lamp	A	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V			
7	7 LG relay		(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.				
8	Р	CAN-L		-				
	_		A	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.				
9	R	R Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V			
10	В	Ground		Always				

В

А

ECS00CN1

SCIA1658E

AT

D

#### CONSULT-II Function (A/T) FUNCTION

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description
WORK SUPPORT	Supports inspections and adjustments. Commands are transmitted to the TCM for setting the status suitable for required operation, input/output signals are received from the TCM and received data is displayed.
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays TCM self-diagnosis results.
DATA MONITOR	Displays TCM input/output data in real time.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
ACTIVE TEST	Operation of electrical loads can be checked by sending drive signal to them.
FUNCTION TEST	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".
ECU PART NUMBER	TCM part number can be read.

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE**

#### NOTICE:

1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1		3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLUT LVR PUSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE·A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
TURBINE REV	TURBINE REV During driving (lock-up ON)	
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

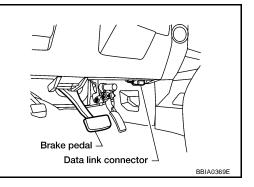
Item name	Display value (Approx.)	-	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	/
AIF PRES SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	_
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	-
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	_
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	
AIF PRES SW 5	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	_
AIF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	-
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	
AIF PRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	_
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	-
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	_
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	_
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	(
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	-
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	-
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON	_
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other position.	OFF	
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8	
	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	_
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF	-
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON	_ '
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	_
OD CONT ON	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF	- 1
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON	_
	Depressed brake pedal.	ON	_
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF	_ 1

#### **CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE**

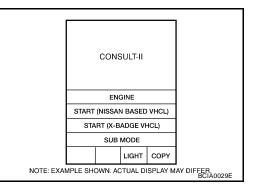
#### **CAUTION:**

If CONSULT-II is used with no connection of CONSULT-II CONVERTER, malfunctions might be detected in self-diagnosis depending on control unit which carry out CAN communication.

- For details, refer to the separate "CONSULT-II Operations Manual".
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Touch "START (NISSAN BASED VHCL)".



- 5. Touch "A/T". If "A/T" is not indicated, go to <u>GI-41, "CONSULT-II Data Link</u> <u>Connector (DLC) Circuit"</u>.
- 6. Perform each diagnostic test mode according to each service procedure.

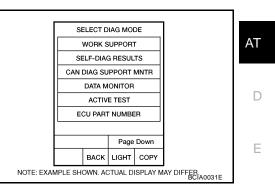
	SELECT SYSTEM				
	ENGINE				
	A/T				
	ABS				
	AIR BAG				
	IPDM E/R				
		во	СМ		
	Page Down				
	BACK LIGHT COPY				
NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER					

### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

After performing <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-48</u>, "<u>DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET</u>". Reference pages are provided following the items.

- 1. Perform AT-90, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



А

В

F

### **Display Items List**

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		G
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	Н
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communica- tions	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-104</u>	I
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_	<u>AT-107</u>	J
ТСМ	• TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-111</u>	
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-112</u>	K
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-116</u>	L
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-118</u>	M
ENGINE SPEED SIG	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the CAN communication sig- nal from the ECM.</li> </ul>	P0725	_	<u>AT-123</u>	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> </ul>	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-125</u>	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744*2	<u>AT-127</u>	

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-129</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	• TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	_	<u>AT-131</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<ul> <li>During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low</li> </ul>	P1710	P0710	<u>AT-134</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-116</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<ul> <li>Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> </ul>	P1721	_	<u>AT-139</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	• Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-141</u>
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected.	P1731	_	<u>AT-144</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-146</u>
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1754	P1754*2	<u>AT-148</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-150</u>
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759*2	<u>AT-152</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-154</u>

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		А
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	В
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764*2	<u>AT-156</u>	D
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-158</u>	E
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1769	P1769*2	<u>AT-160</u>	G
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to func- tional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-162</u>	I
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2	<u>AT-164</u>	J
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1841	_	<u>AT-166</u>	K
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1843	_	<u>AT-168</u>	L
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1845	_	<u>AT-170</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_	<u>AT-172</u>	
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	х	X	_	

\*1: Refer to AT-43, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" .

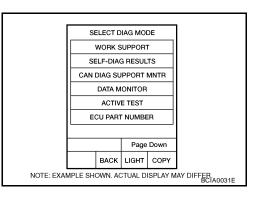
\*2:These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

1. Perform AT-90, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .

Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



 SELF-DIAG RESULTS

 DTC RESULTS

 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

 [U1000]

 ERASE
 PRINT

 MODE
 BACK
 LIGHT
 COPY

#### DATA MONITOR MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

3.

- 1. Perform AT-90, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- 2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".
  - NOTE: When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs

"REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

	SELECT DIAG MODE					
	WORK SUPPORT					
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS					
	CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR					
	DATA MONITOR					
	ACTIVE TEST					
	E	CU PART		R		
	Page Down					
	BACK LIGHT COPY					
NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER						

#### **Display Items List**

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor	
VHCL/S SE·MTR (km/h)	Х	_	▼		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	x	x	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	

	Мо	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	<ul> <li>Signal input with CAN communications</li> </ul>
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	x	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	X	▼	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	X	▼	
GEAR RATIO	_	X	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	—	—	▼	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	—	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	—	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	—	▼	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for FR/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	X	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	X	▼	(for I/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	X	▼	(for D/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	X	▼	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х		▼	1st position switch
SLCT LVR POSI	_	x	▼	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	

	Monitor Item Selection			
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	-
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	<ul> <li>Not mounted but displayed.</li> </ul>
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х		▼	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_		▼	
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_		▼	Not mounted but displayed.
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	—	Х	▼	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	—	_	▼	
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)			▼	

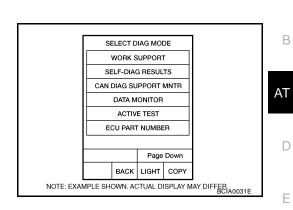
Revision: September 2005

	Мо	nitor Item Seleo	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	A
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		AT
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed	
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	<ul> <li>Not mounted but displayed.</li> </ul>	D
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		E
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		F
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	▼		G
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	▼		
C/V CLB ID3	_	—	▼		Н
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼		
UNIT CLB ID2	_	—	▼		1
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	▼		1
TRGT GR RATIO	_	—	▼		
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	▼		J
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	▼		
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	▼		Κ
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	—	▼		
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	▼		L
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	▼		
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	▼		Μ
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	▼		
START RLY MON	_	_	▼		
NEXT GR POSI	-	—	▼		
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼		
MANU GR POSI	-	_	▼		
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)		Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.	
Voltage (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.	

	Monitor Item Selection					
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks		
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	▼			
DUTY-HI (high) (%)			▼			
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)			▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.		
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)		_	▼			
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	▼			

#### CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform AT-90, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .
- 2. Touch "CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR". Refer to LAN-15 .

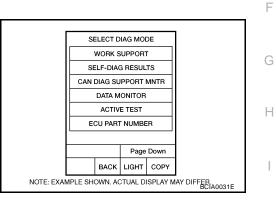


А

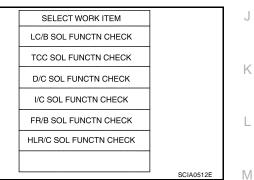
## DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

- 1. Perform AT-90, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" .
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".



3. Touch select item menu.



TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
TCC SOL function will be checkd. comfirm its check process and start.	SCIA5159E
	SCIA51596

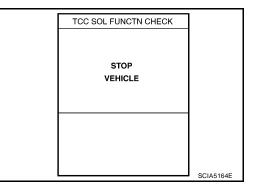
4. Touch "START".

5. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

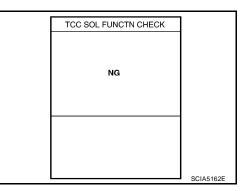
• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

TCC SOL FUNCTN		
OUT OF CONDT		
MONITOR		
ACCELE POSI		
GEAR		
TCC SOLENOID XXXA		
VEHICLE SPEED	SCIA5160E	
		SUMBTODE

TCC SOL FUNCTN		
TESTING		
MONITOR		
ACCELE POSI		
GEAR	ххх	
TCC SOLENOID	XXXA	
VEHICLE SPEED	XXXkm/h	SCIA5161E



• If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



Stop vehicle.

6.

7. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK instructions displayed. А 8. Touch "YES" or "NO". 9. CONSULT-II procedure is ended. οк В AT SCIA5163E D • If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK Go to "Diagnostic Procedure". Ε NG F SCIA5162E **Display Items List** Н DTC work support item Description Check item I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK\* \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK\* \_ \_ D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK\* \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK\* LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK\* Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up) " can be confirmed. Κ TCC solenoid valve TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted Hydraulic control circuit

\*: Do not use, but displayed.

or not)

• Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)

L

Μ

#### Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-127.

#### (B) OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to AT-43, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" .

#### TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

#### Description

In the unlikely event of a malfunction in the electrical system, when the ignition switch is switched "ON", the O/ D OFF indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds, then flashes for 8 seconds. If there is no malfunction, when the ignition switch is turned "ON", the indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the O/D OFF indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.

3. Wait 10 seconds.

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO AT-184, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

#### 2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Push shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".)
- 5. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- 6. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 7. Wait 3 seconds.
- 8. Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position.
- 9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".)
- 10. Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position.
- 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- 12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

#### >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to AT-103, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code"

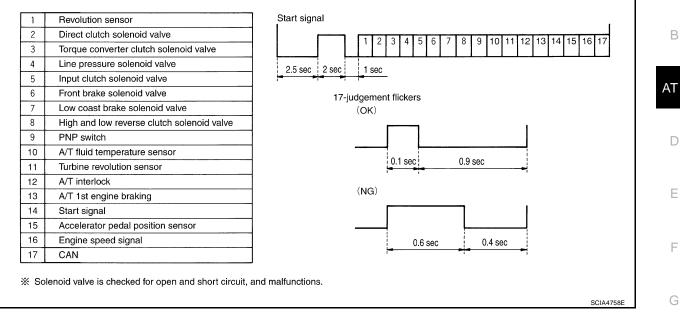
If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-178, "CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT"</u>, <u>AT-179, "BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u>.

>> DIAGNOSIS END

ECS00CN3

#### Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



#### **Erase Self-diagnosis**

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-II.

L

Μ

Κ

Н

I

J

А

## DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

## Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

## **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

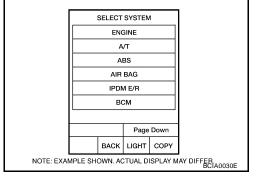
#### NOTE:

## If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### **WITH CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-106, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:23710

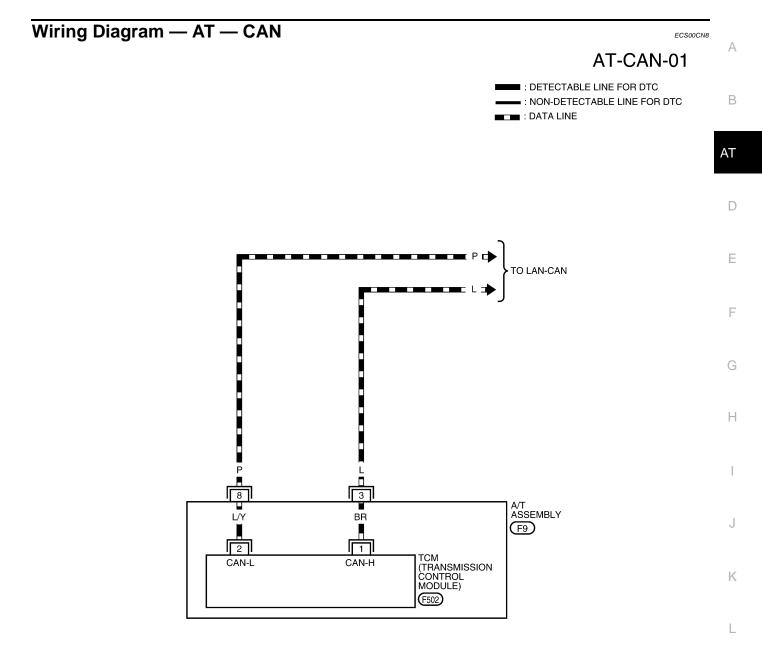
ECS00CN4

ECS00CN6

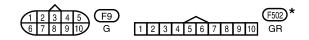
ECS00CN7

ECS00CN5

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**



М



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0320E

## DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

TCM termina	TCM terminal and Data are reference value.							
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)				
3	L	CAN H	_	_				
8	Р	CAN L	-	-				

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CN9

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

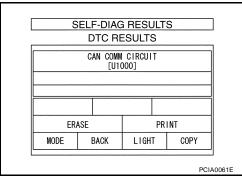
#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

NO >> INSPECTION END



## DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

## Revision: September 2005

## DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

## Description

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON	AT
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF	

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

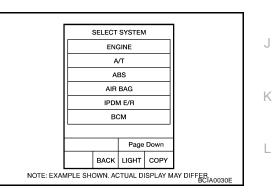
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-109, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



AT-107

PFP:25230

ECS00CNA

ŗ

А

ECS00CNB

FCS00CNC

FCS00CND

FCS00CNF

F

Н

### DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG ECS00CNF AT-STSIG-01 ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC 🔳 : DATA LINE **IGNITION SWITCH** ON OR START IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM) CPU GND (SIGNAL) GND (POWER) CAN-L CAN-H STARTER REFER TO "PG-POWER". E120, E122 STARTER RELAY (E124) Ċп 00 QЦ 21 38 59 40 39 48 19 T W в в Ρ 1 R GR GR 🗕 TO SC-START W E5 21 (F14) TO LAN-CAN R ŧ 9 A/T ASSEMBLY G (F9) 8 TCM (TRANSMISSION START-RLY В в В В В CONTROL MODULE) (F502) Ĕ24 Ē15 Ē9 57 58 59 60 61 62 (E120) 40 41 42 (E122) (E124) (F9) (F14) 19 20 21 3 38 39 4 5 6 7 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 8 9 11 12 W W В G 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 22 23 24 46 47 48 w 43 44 45 (F502)\* 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 GR

 $\bigstar$  : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0385E

AT-108

# DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.							
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition Data (Appr			
9	R Starter relay		A	Selector lever in "N", " P" positions.	Battery voltage		
		Selector lever in other positions.	0V	В			

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

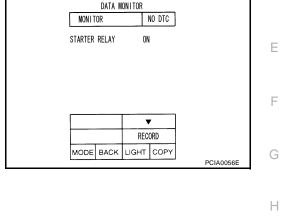


- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

ltem	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	F122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
Starter relay	L 122	40	Ground	"R" and "D"	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

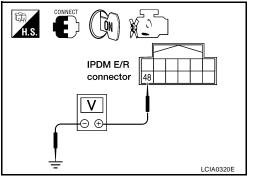


ECS00CNG

AT

Κ

Μ



# $2. \ \mbox{check}$ harness between a/t assembly harness connector and iPDM e/r connector tor

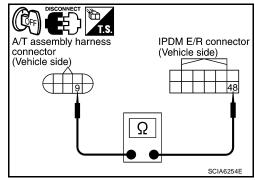
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

ltem	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PG-18, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)".

#### OK or NG

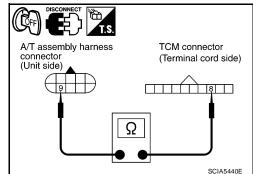
- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-107, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.



# DTC P0700 TCM

DTC P0700 TCM	PFP:31036
Description	ECS00CNH
The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input TCM controls the A/T.	ut and output and for power supply. The
On Board Diagnosis Logic	ECS00CNI
<ul> <li>This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.</li> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detect.</li> </ul>	ed when the TCM is malfunctioning.
Possible Cause	ECS00CNJ
ТСМ.	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CNK
NOTE:	
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performe and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfur	
WITH CONSULT-II	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Start engine</li> </ol>	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE
<ol> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.</li> <li>If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-111</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>".</li> </ol>	AT ABS AIR BAG
	BCM Page Down
	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER
WITH GST	
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".	
Diagnostic Procedure 1. снеск отс	ECS00CNL
(P) With CONSULT-II	
1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)	
2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT- II.	SELECT DIAG MODE
3. Touch "ERASE".	SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR
4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.	DATA MONITOR
5. Perform <u>AT-111, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	ECU PART NUMBER
Is the "TCM" displayed again?	
YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u>	Page Down           BACK         LIGHT         COPY           NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0031E
NO >> INSPECTION END	BČÍA0031E

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

# Description

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N","P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLUTLVR PUSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

### THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-114, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

					_
		SELECT	SYSTEM	1	
		ENG	GINE		
		A/T			
		А	BS		
		AIR BAG			
		IPD	И E/R		
		в	СМ		
		Page Down			
	BACK LIGHT COPY				
NOTE: EXAM	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0030E				

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:32006

ECS00CNM

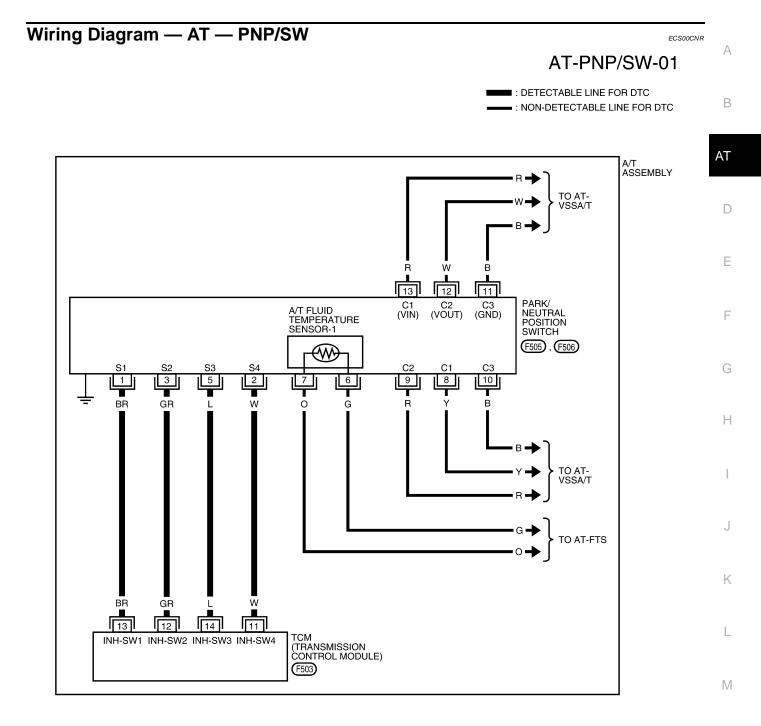
ECS00CNN

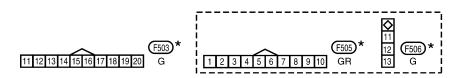
ECS00CNP

FCS00CNO

ECS00CNQ

### **DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH**





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0583E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R, D, 3, 2 or 1) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA	IONITOR	
NONITOR	NO DTC	
ATF PRES SW 2	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 3	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 5	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF	
SLCT LVR POSI	N•P	
Δ	V	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
	•	PCIA0034E

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

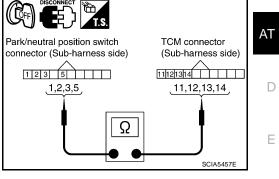
- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CNS

### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



А

В

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-112</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

**Revision: September 2005** 

# DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

# **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

# Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)	
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-dia
- Diagnostic trouble code licker without CONSULT-II is detect
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

# Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

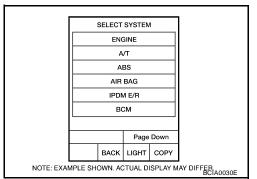
VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th position Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to AT-117, "Diagnostic Procedure". 4.

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



agnostic item.
"P0717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement f
ted under the following conditions.

PFP:31935

FCS00CPC

ECS00CPD

ECS00CPE

FCS00CPF

ECS00CPG

# DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> GO TO 2.

B	
DATA NONITOR	
MONITOR NO DTC	
W/O THL POS OFF	
BRAKE SW OFF AT	
ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm	
TURBINE REV 0 rpm	
OUTPUT REV 0 rpm	)
$\nabla$	
RECORD	
MODE BACK LIGHT COPY	
PCIA0041E	

ECS00CPH

А

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CLUIT"</u> .	⊩ <u>IR-</u>
OK or NG	G
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	G
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check the following.	
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	эс-
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Flucture Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	uid J
4. снеск отс	К
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>AT-116, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	Μ

### DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name Condition		Display value (km/h)	
VHCL/S SE·A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value. If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-121</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>". If the check result is OK, go to following step.
- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

### AT-118

	:	SELECT	SYSTEM	1	
		ENG	GINE		
	A/T				
		A	BS		
		AIR	BAG		
	IPDM E/R				
	BCM				
	Page Down				
		BACK			
NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0030E					

ECS00CNW

ECS00CNX

FCS00CNT

ECS00CNU

ECS00CNV

PFP:32702

WITH GST	-
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".	A
	В
	AT
	D
	E
	_
	F
	G
	H
	J

Κ

L

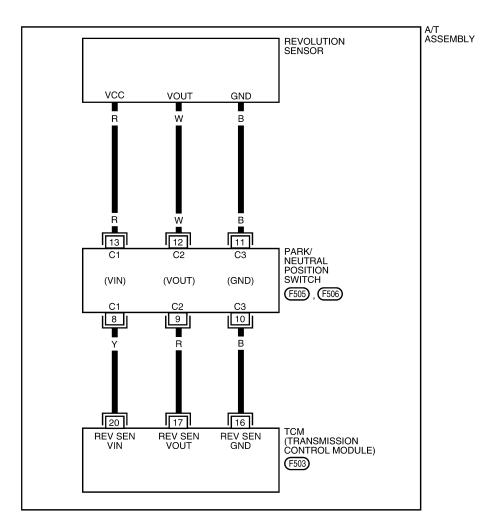
Μ

# Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

ECS00CNY

### AT-VSSA/T-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0425E

Diagnostic	Procedure
------------	-----------

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

		DATA MONITOR					
		IO DTC	N	OR	MONITO		
		m/h	0k	VHCL/S SE-A/T			
A		m/h	R Ok	SE-MTF	VHCL/S		
		)/8	0.0	E POSI	ACCELE		
		)/8	0.0	TLE POS	THROTT		
		٨	0	CLSD THL POS			
		F	OF	O THL POS			
		,	~				
		ORD	REC				
E		COPY	LIGHT	BACK	MODE		
	SCIA2148E				L		

ECS00CNZ

А

Н

Κ

L

М

### $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u><u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

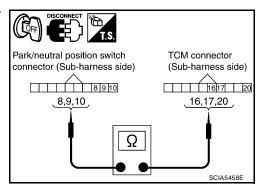
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- 1. Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

# 6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

DTC P0725	<b>ENGINE SP</b>	EED SIGNAL	PFP:24825
Description	า		ECS00CO0
The engine spe	eed signal is sent	from the ECM to the TCM.	
CONSULT-	II Reference	/alue	ECS00C01
Iter	m name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	)	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
On Board I	Diagnosis Lo	gic	ECS00C02
Diagnostic	-II is detected whe	agnostic item. 725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSU en TCM does not receive the ignition sig	
Possible C	ause		ECS00CO3
Harness or cor (The ECM to th	nnectors ne TCM circuit is o	open or shorted.)	
<b>DTC Confir</b>	mation Proc	edure	ECS00CO4
NOTE: If "DTC Confinant wait at least	ast 10 seconds b	speed. Ire" has been previously performed efore performing the next test. wing procedure to confirm the malfunct	
	NSULT-II		
	on switch "ON" an CONSULT-II.	d select "DATA MONITOR" mode for	SELECT SYSTEM
consecutiv VHCL SPE ACCELE F	ve seconds.		ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM
3. If DTC is d	letected, go to <u>AT</u>	124, "Diagnostic Procedure" .	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0030E

Μ

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. снеск отс with тсм

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.
  - Refer to EC-662, "IGNITION SIGNAL" .

# 3. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-123, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

	DATA KONITOR				
[	NONITOR		١	IO DTC	
	W/O THL POS		OF	F	
	BRAKE	SW	OF	F	
	ENGINE	SPEED	0 r	pm	
	TURBINE REV		0 r	pm	
	OUTPUT REV		0 rpm		
	[				
			$\nabla$	·	
			RECORD		
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT COPY		
	·				PCIA0041E

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A	
ICC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A	Ε

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

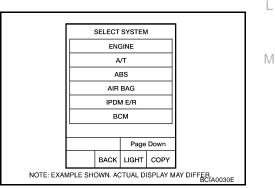
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 1.0/8 SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions
- 4. If DTC is detected go to AT-126, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



required for this test.

PFP:31940

ECS00C06

ECS00C07

ECS00CO8

ECS00CO9

ECS00COA

F

Н

Κ

А

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR						
MONIT	MONITOR		IO DTC			
TCC SC		) X	XXA			
LINE PI	RES SOL	_ ×	XXA			
I/C SOL	ENOID	Х	XXA			
FR/B S	FR/B SOLENOID		XXA			
D/C SO	SOLENOID		XXA			
HLR/C	SOL	×	XXA			
		7	7			
		RECORD				
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY			
-		-		SCIA4793E		

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-125</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00COB

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A	D
100 SOLEMOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A	

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

# Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

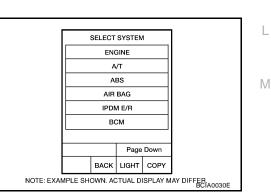
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC 1. WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.) ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) **TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A**

Selector lever: "D" position [Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]



- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases" .
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) 3. Refer to AT-128, "Diagnostic Procedure" . Refer to shift schedule AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases" .

# AT-127

PFP:31940

FCS00COD

FCS00COF

ECSODCOE

ECS00COG

А FCS00COC

В

AT

E

F

Н

Κ

L

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR						
MONIT	MONITOR		IO DTC			
TCC SC		) X	XXA			
LINE PI	RES SOL	_ x	XXA			
I/C SOL	ENOID	Х	XXA			
FR/B S	FR/B SOLENOID		XXA			
D/C SO	D/C SOLENOID		XXA			
HLR/C SOL		Х	XXA			
		7	7			
	F		ORD			
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY			
-	-	-		SCIA4793E		

ECS00COH

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-127, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

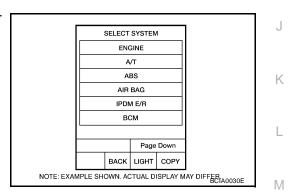
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-130, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00COI

ECS00COJ

ECS00COK

ECS00COL

ECS00COM

.

Е

F

Н

А

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA N	IONITOF	1	
MON	TOR	١	10 DTC	
TCC S	OLENOIE	) X	XXA	
LINE F	RES SOL	_ ×	XXA	
I/C SO	LENOID	Х	XXA	
FR/B S	FR/B SOLENOID		XXA	
D/C SC	D/C SOLENOID		XXA	
HLR/C	SOL	Х	XXA	
			⊽	
		RECORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				SCIA4793E

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-129</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CON

# DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

# **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

### Description

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

				AL
	Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
ACCELE POSI		Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	
	ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8	D

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

### Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

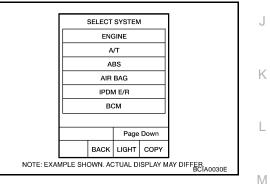
#### NOTE:

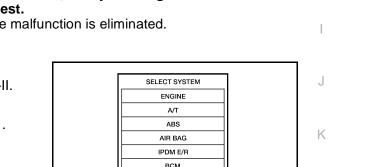
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- 3. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-132, "Diagnostic Procedure" . 4.





PFP:22620

FCS00C0 Y

ECS00COZ

ECS00CP0

ECS00CP1

ECS00CP2

А

В

F

Н

# DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. снеск отс with тсм

### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

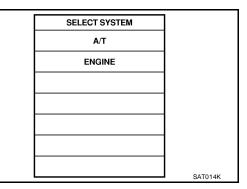
# 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

### B With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Refer to <u>EC-114, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)"</u>.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-114, "CON-</u> <u>SULT-II Function (ENGINE)"</u>.
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-104</u>, <u>"DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.



DATA MONITOR

NO DTC

0.0/8

0.0/8

ON

OFF

OFF

 $\nabla$ 

RECORD

LIGHT COPY

PCIA0070F

NONITOR

ACCELE POSI

THROTTLE POSI

CLSD THL POS

W/O THL POS

BRAKE SW

MODE

BACK

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-131, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CP3

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>	ec- B
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluter Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	uid AT
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	D
	Е
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L

Μ

# DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

# DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

# Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2		3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

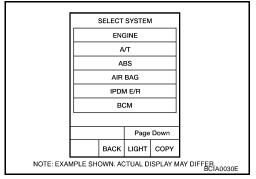
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 3. minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.) VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-136, "Diagnostic Procedure". 4.



### **G** WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

FCS00CP4

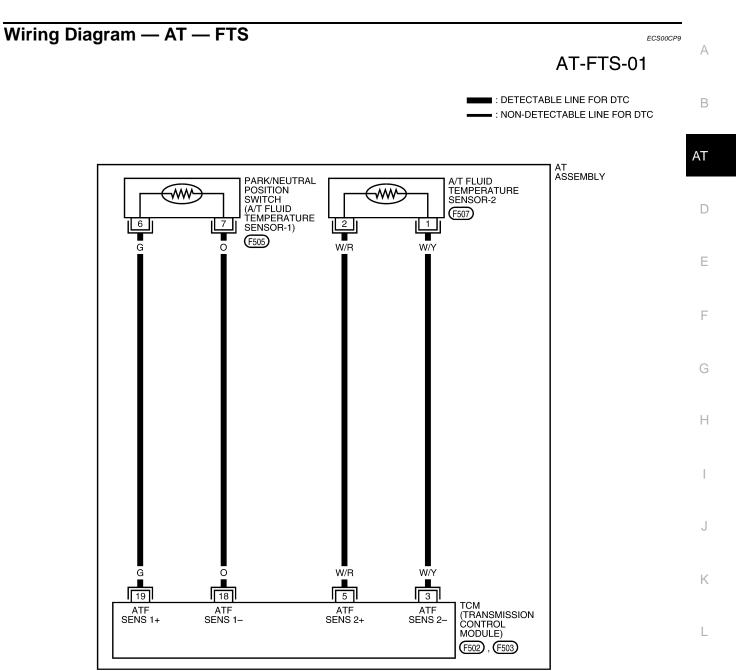
ECS00CP5

ECS00CP6

FCS00CP7

FCS00CP8

# DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0323E

Μ

AT-135

# DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> GO TO 3.

	DATA	NONITOR		
NONIT	R		NO DTC	]
OUT	PUT REV	0	rpm	
ATF	TEMP SE 1	1.	84 v	
ATF	ATF TEMP SE 2		72 v	
BATT	BATTERY BOLT		.5 v	
ATF	ATF PRES SW 1		FF	
[	Δ	, T	7	]
			ORD	
MOD	E BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0039E

ECS00CPA

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

### B With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

#### OK or NG

OK	>> GO TO 8.
NG	>> GO TO 5.

	DATA	IONITOR	
NONITOR			NO DTC
OUTPL	IT REV	0	rpm
ATF TE	MP SE 1	1.	84 v
ATF TE	MP SE 2	1.	72 v
BATTE	ry Bolt	11	.5 v
ATF PF	ES SW 1	0	FF
<u> </u>	Δ	7	7
		REC	ORD
MODE	BACK	BACK LIGHT COPY	

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to <u>AT-138, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	

Park/neutral position switch connector (Sub-harness side)

3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-138, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2"</u>. OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Replace t
  - >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-241, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-</u> SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".

### 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

ltem	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	

3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND</u> <u>CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> K <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-134</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

В

А

AT

Ε

F

Н

J

L

Μ

TCM connector

Ω

(Terminal cord side)

SCIA5462E

A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (Terminal cord side)

### Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)	
			0 (32)	15 kΩ	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	F505	6 - 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ	
			80 (176)	0.9 kΩ	

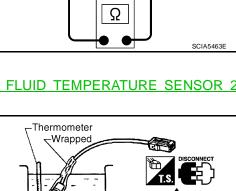
3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-241, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2</u> <u>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
			0 (32)	10 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	F507	1 - 2	20 (68)	4 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

 If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-241, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND</u> INSTALLATION".

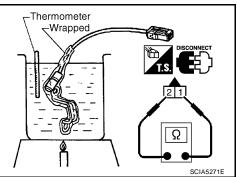


ð

ΤS

Park/neutral position switch connector (Park/neutral position switch side)

OFF



# DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

# **DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR**

### Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VHE SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

### **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

# DTC Confirmation Procedure

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

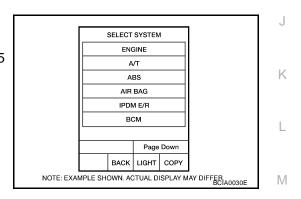
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure".



FCS00CPI

ECS00CPJ

ECS00CPK

ECS00CPL

ECS00CPM

В

А

E

F

Н

# DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

# Diagnostic Procedure

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the result?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

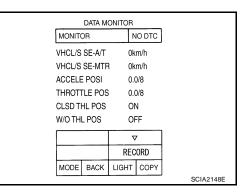
### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. check combination meters

Check combination meters. Refer to DI-20, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-139</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CPN

# DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

D.	FC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	PFP:00000	
De	escription	ECS00CP0	A
•	Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.		
O	n Board Diagnosis Logic	ECS00CPP	В
•	This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
•	Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSU CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the prop switch.		AT
•	TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of e steady.	ach ATF pressure switch when gear is	D
Pc	ossible Cause	ECS00CPQ	
•	Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.) Low coast brake solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 2		F
D٦	C Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CPR	
lf ' an	OTE: DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performe d wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. er the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfun		G
A	WITH CONSULT-II		
<u>ĭ</u> .	Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)	SELECT SYSTEM	1
2. 3.	Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Start engine.	ENGINE	
3. 4.	Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. Selector lever: "D" position	A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R	J
5.	If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> .	BCM Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0030E	K
			L

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

Μ

# Judgement of A/T Interlock

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

### **A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE**

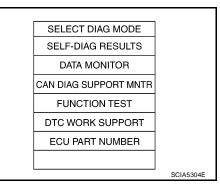
												•	э, л. оп
Gear position		ATF pressure switch output					Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe func- tion						
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	Fail-safe function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
		Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF					
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
CIII	5th	х	х	-	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-Ш.



### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to AT-162, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-164, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" .

# 2. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-141, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK

### >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

### $3.\,$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CPS

•: NG. X: OK

ECS00CPT

4.	DETECT	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
----	--------	---------------------

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK	>> Replace the control valve with TCI	A. Refer to	<u>AT-234,</u>	"Control	Valve	With	TCM	and	A/T	Fluid
	Temperature Sensor 2"									

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

M

L

А

В

D

Ε

F

G

Н

1

J

Κ

# DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

# DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

# Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

# **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at "1" position.

# **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

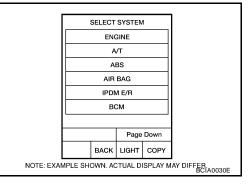
### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: 1st gear
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



ECS00CPX

ECS00CPW

ECS00CPY

PFP:00000

ECS00CPV

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

B				
D		NITOR	DATA MC	
		NO DTC	OR	MONIT
A.T.		ххх	ES SW 2	ATF PR
AI		ххх	SOL	ON OF
D				
		RECORD		
E	SCIA4670E	LIGHT COPY	BACK	MODE

ECS00CPZ

А

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

	_
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u> .	F
OK or NG	G
OK >> GO TO 3.	G
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check the following.	
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	Ι
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2</u> ".	J
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4. снеск ртс	Κ
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>AT-144, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	Μ

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

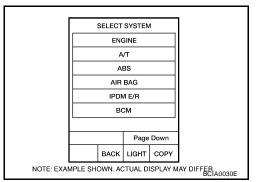
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  Gear (I/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

FCS00CQ0

ECS00CQ1

ECS00CQ2

ECS00CQ4

ECS00CQ3

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID LINE PRES SOL 3. Start the engine. I/C SOLENOID 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving. FB/B SOLENOID OK or NG D/C SOLENOID HLR/C SOL OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. MODE BACK LIGHT COPY 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Refer to AT-146, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG
- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CQ5

NO DTC

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

 $\nabla$ 

RECORD

А

AT

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

SCIA4793E

### **DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

### Description

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-22</u> .	OFF

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of
  pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 3

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

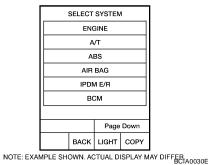
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to <u>AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-169, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



Revision: September 2005

PFP:31940

FCS00CQ6

ECS00CQ7

ECS00C08

ECS00CQ9

ECS00CQA

### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".		А
Diagnostic Procedure 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS	ECS00CQB	В
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode</li> </ul>		AT
<ol> <li>Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Drive vehicle in "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".</li> </ol>	MONITOR NO DTC I/C SOLENOID XXX A ATF PRES SW 3 OFF	D
OK or NG           OK         >> GO TO 4.           NG         >> GO TO 2.	RECORD	Е
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA4795E	F
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN</u> <u>CUIT"</u> .	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	G
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.		Η
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector, J

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **4.** снеск dtc

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

L

Μ

### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Front brake solenoid value is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

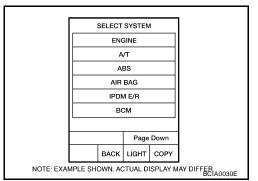
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  Gear (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

FCS00CQC

ECS00CQD

ECS00CQE

ECS00CQG

ECS00CQF

### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQH А 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II В 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA AT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start engine. XXXA I/C SOLENOID 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving. XXXA FB/B SOLENOID OK or NG XXXA D/C SOLENOID HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε SCIA4793E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Κ 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". L Refer to AT-150, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Μ

### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### **DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

### Description

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 1

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

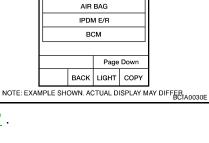
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to <u>AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to <u>AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to <u>AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



SELECT SYSTEM

ENGINE

A/T

ABS

ECS00CQJ

ECSOOCOK

PFP:31940

FCS00CQI

ECS00CQL

ECS00CQM

2006 Xterra

## 

DIC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V	ALVE FUNCTION
WITH GST	
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".	A
Diagnostic Procedure	ECS00CQN
1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS	В
With CONSULT-II	
1. Start engine.	DATA MONITOR AT
2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode	
for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	ATF PRES SW 1 OFF FB/B SOLENOID XXX A
<ol> <li>Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".</li> </ol>	FR/B SOLENOID XXX A
OK or NG	Е
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	MODE BACK LIGHT COPY
L	SCIA4796E F
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN P</u> CUIT".	OWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR- G
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.	Н
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	I
Check the following.	
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or lo	oose connection with harness connec-
tor.	0
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	ontrol Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid K
4. снеск отс	L

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-152, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . •

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. Μ

### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

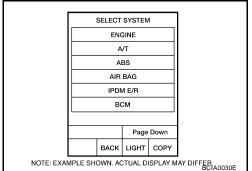
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions

required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



ECS00CQQ

ECS00CQS

ECS00CQR

PFP:31940

### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQT А 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA AT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start the engine. XXXA I/C SOLENOID 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving. XXXA FB/B SOLENOID OK or NG XXXA D/C SOLENOID HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε SCIA4793E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Κ 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". L Refer to AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END Μ NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 5

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

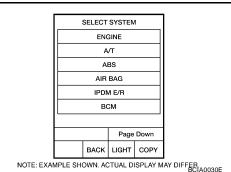
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to <u>AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-171, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

FCS00CQU

ECS00CQV

ECS00COW

ECS00CQX

ECS00CQY

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQZ А 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (P)With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode MONITOR NO DTC for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. D/C SOLENOID XXXA AT OFF ATF PRES SW 5 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st $\Rightarrow$ 2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID". OK or NG >> GO TO 4. OK NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε SCIA4797E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Κ 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". L Refer to AT-156, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END Μ NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$ .	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

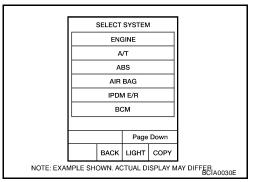
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CR0

ECS00CR1

ECS00CR2

ECS00CR4

ECS00CR3

### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	ECS00CR5
With CONSULT-II	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ol>	DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC
<ol> <li>Start the engine.</li> <li>Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.</li> </ol>	TCC SOLENOID XXXA LINE PRES SOL XXXA I/C SOLENOID XXXA FR/B SOLENOID XXXA
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4.	D/C SOLENOID XXXA HLR/C SOL XXXA
NG >> GO TO 2.	V           RECORD           MODE         BACK           LIGHT         COPY           SCIA4793E
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN PO</u> CUIT" .	WER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the following.</li> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loo tor.</li> </ul>	se connection with harness connec-
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loo tor.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Con Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loo tor.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Con Temperature Sensor 2".</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	
tor. <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Cor</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	

### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### **CONSULT-II** Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$ .	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$ .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AIF FRE3 SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

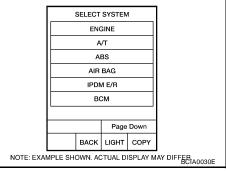
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-173, "Diagnostic Procedure".



2006 Xterra

ECS00CR8

ECS00CR9

ECS00CRA

ECS00CR6

ECS00CR7

PFP:31940

### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

WITH GST		
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".		А
Diagnostic Procedure	ECS00CRB	
1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS		В
With CONSULT-II	-	
1. Start the engine.	DATA MONITOR	AT
2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	MONITOR NO DTC HLR/C SOL XXX A	
3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd $\Rightarrow$ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".	ATF PRES SW 6 OFF	D
OK or NG		Е
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.	MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA4798E	F
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		I
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN</u> <u>CUIT</u> .	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	G
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.		Н
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
<ul> <li>Check the following.</li> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or tor.</li> </ul>	r loose connection with harness connec-	J
OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , " <u>Temperature Sensor 2</u> ". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid	K
4. снеск отс		L
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".		
Refer to <u>AT-160, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .		M
OK or NG		

OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OTT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

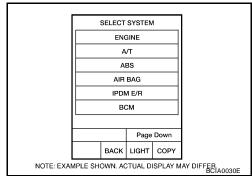
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   Selector lever: "1" or "2"
   Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



ECS00CRD

FCS00CRC

PFP:31940

ECS00CRF

ECS00CRE

ECS00CRG

Diagnostic Procedure 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	ecsoocrh A
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>3. Start the engine.</li> <li>4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.</li> </ul>	DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC ON OFF SOL OFF ATF PRES SW 2 OFF ATF
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.	RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA4794E
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	F
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN</u> <u>CUIT"</u> .	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-
$\frac{OK \text{ or } NG}{OK} >> GO TO 3.$	G
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. <b>3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM</b>	F
<ul> <li>Check the following.</li> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or tor.</li> </ul>	r loose connection with harness connec-
OK or NG         OK       >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "         Temperature Sensor 2".         NG       >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid
4. снеск дтс	K
<ul> <li>Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</li> <li>Refer to <u>AT-162</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	L
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	N

### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### Description

- Low coast brake solenoid value is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition Display value	
ON OFF SQL Low coast brake engaged. Refer to <u>AT-22</u> .		ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

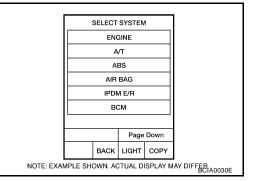
#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. Selector lever: "1" or "2" position Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Proce-

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-163</u>, "Diagnostic Procedure".

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CRI

ECS00CRJ

ECS00CRK

ECS00CRL

ECS00CRM

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CRN А 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start the engine. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode MONITOR NO DTC for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ON OFF SOL OFF AT OFF ATF PRES SW 2 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position (11 or 22 " gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Ε SCIA4794E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT F Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-<u>CUIT"</u>. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Κ 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". L Refer to AT-164, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END Μ NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

# **DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1**

## Description

Fail-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FILLO SW T	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 1
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

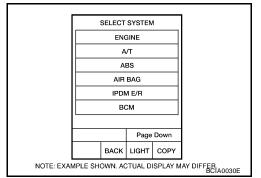
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine. 1.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  Gear (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again. 4.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. 11.

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure" . If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure".



FCS00CRQ

PFP:25240

FCS00CRO

ECS00CRP

FCS00CRR

FCS00CRS

### Diagnostic Procedure

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA MONITOR				
NON I TOR			NO DTC	]	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0FF			
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF		
	Δ		7		
		REC	ORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
				PCIA0067E	

ECS00CRT

А

В

AT

D

Е

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

		_
Check	TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>	F
OK or N		0
OK	>> GO TO 3.	G
NG	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. de	TECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check	the following.	
• The tor.	e A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-	
OK or N	NG	
OK NG	<ul> <li>&gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>&gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	J
	IECK DTC	К
Perforn	n "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
• Re	fer to <u>AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or N	NG	
OK NG	>> INSPECTION END >> GO TO 2.	Μ

## DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

### Description

Fail-safe function to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
All FRES SW 5	Input clutch disengaged, Refer to AT-22.	OFF

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- ATF pressure switch 3
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

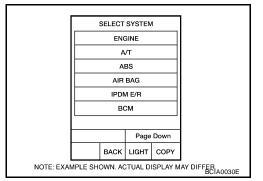
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-169</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>" . If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-147</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>" .



Revision: September 2005

PFP:25240

ECS00CRU

ECS00CRV

ECS00CRW

ECS00CRX

ECS00CRY

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA MONITOR			
NONITOR			NO DTC	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0FF		
ATF PRE	S SW 6	OFF		
	Δ	▽		
		RECORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT COPY		
				PCIA0067E

ECS00CRZ

А

В

AT

D

Е

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

		_
Check CUIT	TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>	F
OK or N		$\sim$
OK		G
NG	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. de	TECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check	the following.	
• The tor.	e A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-	I
OK or N	NG	
OK NG	<ul> <li>&gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>&gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	J
		К
4. CH	IECK DTC	
Perforn	n "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
• Re	fer to <u>AT-169, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or N	NG	
OK NG	>> INSPECTION END >> GO TO 2.	M

# DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

## Description

Fail-safe function to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ATT FRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged, Refer to AT-22.	OFF

DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- ATF pressure switch 5
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

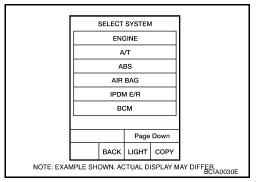
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-171, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



Revision: September 2005

PFP:25240

ECS00CS0

ECS00CS1

ECS00CS2

ECS00CS3

ECS00CS4

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	DNITOR		
NONITOR		1	NO DTC	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
4	7		7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

ECS00CS5

А

В

AT

D

Ε

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> CUIT".	F
OK or NG	0
OK >> GO TO 3.	G
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check the following.	
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-	
tor.	
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2</u> ".	J
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4. снеск отс	Κ
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>AT-170, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	M

## DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

### Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$ .	ON
ATT FRE5 5W 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

### **Possible Cause**

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

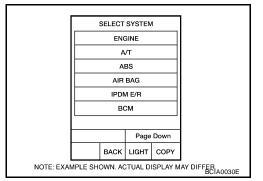
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-173, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



ECS00CS7

PFP:25240

ECS00CS6

ECS00CS9

FCS00CS8

ECS00CSA

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	DNITOR		
NON I TOR			NO DTC	
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
	Δ	7	7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

ECS00CSB

А

В

AT

D

Е

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUN</u> CUIT".	⊡ CIR-
OK or NG	C
OK >> GO TO 3.	G
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
Check the following.	
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness of tor.	;onnec-
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/ <u>Temperature Sensor 2</u> ".	<u>T Fluid</u> J
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4. снеск отс	K
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>AT-172, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	L
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	Μ

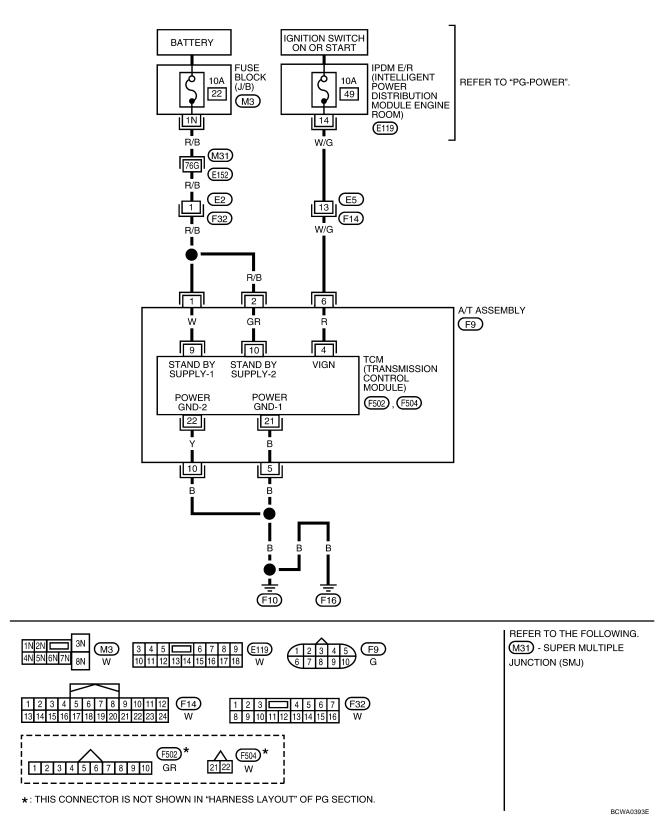
## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

#### PFP:00100

ECS00CSC

### AT-MAIN-01

DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

CM termina	ls and da	ata are reference valu	e. Measured b	between each terminal and ground.		
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition Data (Approx.)		
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always Ba		
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage	
5	В	Ground		Always	0V	A
6 V	W/G Power supply	6 W/G	CON	_	Battery voltage	
		COFF	_	0V		
10	В	Ground		Always 0V		

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
	1 - Ground	1 - Ground	Battery voltage
ТСМ	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	0V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

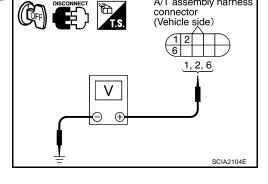
# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

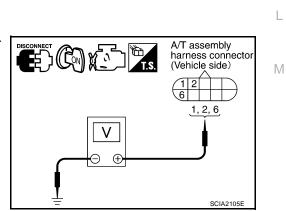
- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
ТСМ	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	-

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.





 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Formula}\\ \textbf{K} \\ \textbf{K}$ 

FCS00CSD

F

J

### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 22, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)

Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

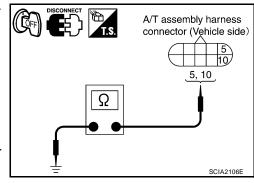
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	F9	5, 10 - Ground	Yes

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair op

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

### OK or NG

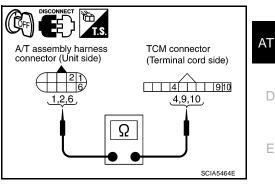
### OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.
- NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>RESULT MODE"</u>.

# 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

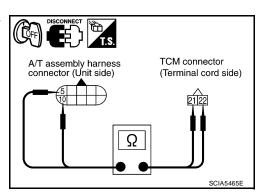
- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2</u>".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage		
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes		
TCM connector	F502	9	res		
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes		
TCM connector	F502	10			
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes		
TCM connector	F502	4	- 165		



4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage		
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5 Yes			
TCM connector	F504	21	1 105		
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	0 Yes		
TCM connector	F504	22	165		



- 5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG
- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

L

Μ

Κ

А

В

F

Н

J

### CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

### CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLOD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II.
  - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
  - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

DATA MONITOR					
NONITOR	NO DTC				
ACCELE POSI	0.0/8				
THROTTLE PO	0.0/8				
CLSD THL POS	ON				
W/O THL POS	OFF				
BRAKE SW	OFF				
	▽				
·	RECORD				
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY				

ECS00CSE

ECS00CSE

### **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

#### **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT** PFP:25320 CONSULT-II Reference Value FCS00CSG Item name Condition **Display value** ON Depressed brake pedal. BRAKE SW Released brake pedal. OFF **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CSH 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" . YES NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for 2. DATA NONITOR "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW". OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 3.

DATA HONITON					
MONITOR			NO DTC		
ACCEL	E POSI		0.0/8		
THROT	TLE PO	SI	0.0/8		
CLSD -	THL POS	6	ON		
W/O TH	HL POS		OFF		
BRAKE	SW		OFF		
			⊽		
		RE	CORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
				P	CIA0070E

## 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

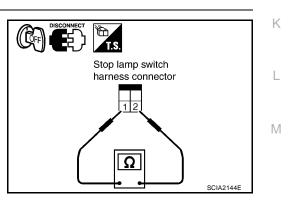
Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Item	Connector	Condition	Terminal	Continuity
Stop lamp switch har-	E38	When brake pedal is depressed	1-2	Yes
ness con- nector		When brake pedal is released	1-2	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to  $\underline{\mathsf{BR-6}, \mathsf{"BRAKE PEDAL"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
  - Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.
- NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.



CSH AT

Е

F

Н

А

### **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

# OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

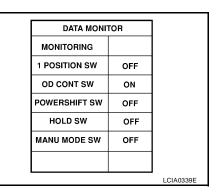
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTOROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "OD CONT SW". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON



#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T control device connector terminal and ground.

ltem	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Overdrive control switch	M156	7 - Ground	Releasing overdrive control switch	Battery voltage
	WIDO		Holding overdrive control switch	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.

Revision: September 2005

PFP:25130

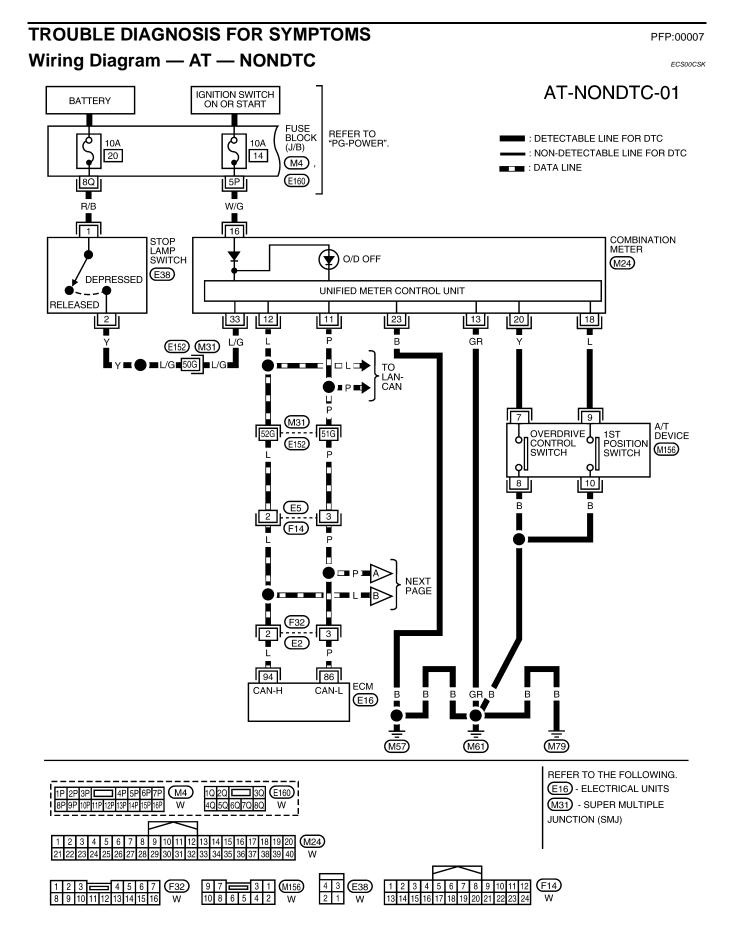
ECS00CSI

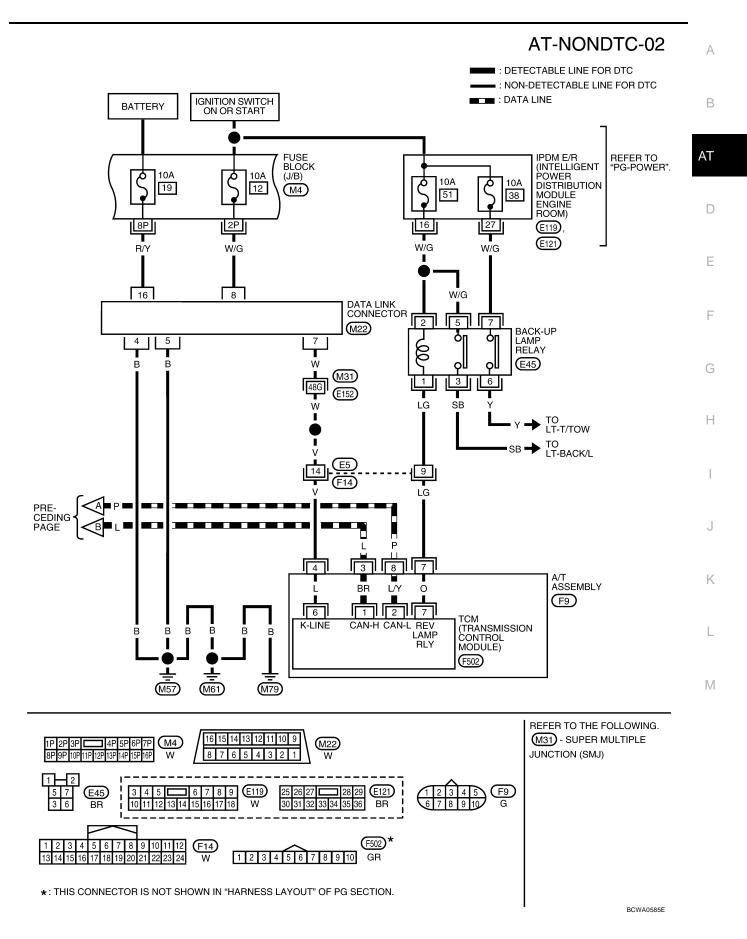
ECS00CSJ

# **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

3. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWI	тсн		۵
1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".			
2. Disconnect A/T control device connect	or.		
3. Check continuity between A/T control of	device connector M <sup>2</sup>	56 terminals 7 and 8.	В
Condition	Continuity	—	
Releasing overdrive control switch	No		AT
Holding overdrive control switch	Yes		
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace overdrive col <b>4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM</b>	ntrol switch.		E
nector terminal 7. Harness for short or open between A/T <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged pa		nector terminal 8 and ground.	F
5. CHECK COMBINATION METER			ŀ
Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>DI-2</u> <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b>	20, "How to Proceed	With Trouble Diagnosis" .	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged pa	rts.		,
			ŀ
			L

Μ





**Revision: September 2005** 

TCM terminal	ls and da	ta are reference valu	e. Measured	between each terminal and ground.	
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
3	L	CAN-H		-	-
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- Il signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	-
7	LG	Back-up lamp relay	CON	Selector lever in "R" position. Selector lever in other positions.	0V Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN-L		-	_

# O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSL

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON". DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-102, "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to  $\underline{\text{DI-4}},\,\underline{\text{"COMBINATION METERS"}}$  .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# $\mathbf{3}$ . Check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-174, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

## OK >> INSPECTION END

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position       ECSOUCSM         SYMPTOM:       • Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.         • Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.         DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE         1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	A
	AT
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	D
2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	Е
Check the control cable. <ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> </ul>	F
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	G
3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM	
Check the starting system. Refer to SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM".	Η
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
	J
	Κ

L

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSN

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

# 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	A
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	D
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-112, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u>	AT
$\frac{\text{SWITCH}^{"}}{\text{NO}} = \text{SOTO 2}.$	D
2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	E
Check the control cable.	
Refer to <u>AT-223</u> , "Checking of <u>A/T Position"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	F
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> . OK or NG	Н
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	1
4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	J
OK       >> GO TO 5.         NG       >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.60).	K
5. снеск зумртом	L
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-58, "Check at Idle"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> GO TO 6.	Μ

NG >> GO TO 6.

# 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

## Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSF

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-76, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair.

# 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.

# 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

## OK or NG

>> GO TO 8. OK

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-1. sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

7.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	В
3.	Check the following.	
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".	
-	Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".	AT
-	Transmission case. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".	
OK	or NG	D
O		D
N	G >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8.	CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	Ε
1.	Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.	Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".	F
OK	or NG	
O		
N	G >> GO TO 9.	G
9.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
•	Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1).	Н
OK	or NG	
O		1
N	G >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10	). СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ	J
	eck again. Refer to <u>AT-58, "Check at Idle"</u> .	
	or NG	Κ
OI N(		
11	. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	L
1.	Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u> .	M
2.	If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

#### Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSQ

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

# 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-54}, \text{"STALL TEST"}}$  .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5. NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.

7. DETECT MAL	FUNCTIONING ITEM	А
1. Check control v sor 2".	valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-	1.1
2. Disassemble A		В
	mbly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u> .	Т
OK >> GO TC NG >> Repair	or replace damaged parts.	D
8. DETECT MAL	FUNCTIONING ITEM	
<u>sor 2"</u> .		Е
3. Check the follo	-	F
<ul><li>Power train sys</li><li>Transmission c</li></ul>	mbly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u> . stem. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> . case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	G
OK or NG OK >> GO TC NG >> Repair		Н
9. CHECK A/T FI		
•	0 10.	J
10. детест ма		K
	function items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65,</u> art <sup>**</sup> (Symptom No.43).	L
OK or NG OK >> GO TC NG >> Repair		M
11. снеск зүм		
OK or NG	to <u>AT-58, "Check at Idle"</u> .	
OK >> <b>INSPE</b> NG >> GO TC	OTION END 0 12.	
12. PERFORM T	CM INSPECTION	
1. Perform TCM i ues".	input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-	
2 If NG recheck	A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness	

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

- OK >> GO TO 11.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position ECSOUCSR SYMPTOM:	А
Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	D
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	AT
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	D
2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	
Check the control cable. <ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.</li> </ul> OK or NG	E
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	F
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	Η
4. CHECK STALL TEST	
Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-54, "STALL TEST"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK $>>$ GO TO 5. NG $>>$ GO TO 7.	J
5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	K
Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 8. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.	L
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 8.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Check at Idle" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# **11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION**

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 SYMPTOM:	ECS00CSS
Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position. <u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to <u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position"</u> .	
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> NO >> GO TO 3.	<u>.</u>
3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR	
Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to <u>AT-131, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITIC SOR"</u> .	<u>)N SEN-</u>
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 4.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.</li> </ul>	
4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.	
5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.	
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperations or 2"</u>.</li> </ol>	ure Sen-
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump" .
- Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

# 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	
SYMPTOM: The victorials does not shift up from the Dirite Do, near at the specified encoder	А
The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	В
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG	AT
OK >> GO TO 2.	
NG >> Refer to <u>AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u> , <u>AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started From D1</u> ".	D
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	_
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	_
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	F
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4.	Н
NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	Ι
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".	
OK or NG	J
OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.	
NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	Κ
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".	L
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	
3. Check the following.	M
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
$\frac{OK \text{ or } NG}{OK} >> GO TO 7.$	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 ECSODCSU SYMPTOM:	А
The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. <u>OK or NG</u>	AT
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Refer to <u>AT-193</u>, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", <u>AT-195</u>, "Vehicle Cannot Be <u>Started From D1</u>".</li> </ul>	D
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	F
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	F
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	Η
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	Ι
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .	
OK or NG	J
OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	1Z
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	K
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".</u></li> </ol>	L
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
3. Check the following.	Μ
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK  or  NG OK >> GO TO 7.	

- OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

AT Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D4$ exercerASYMPTOM:• The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDUREB <b>1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM</b> Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.ATOK or NGOK>> GO TO 2.NG>> Refer to AT-193. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".D <b>2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS</b> EPerform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". Is any malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> GO TO 3.F <b>3. CHECK ATT FLUID LEVEL</b> GCheck ATT fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATE)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7. NG +> GO TO 7. NG +> Selfiel ATF.H <b>4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE</b> ICheck line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG +2 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. <th></th> <th></th>		
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE       B         1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM       AT         Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.       AT         OK > GO TO 2.       NG >> Refer to AT-193. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".       D         2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS       E         Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       E         Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?       YES         YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         3. CHECK ATT FLUID LEVEL       G         Check ATT fluid level. Refer to AT-14. "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".       OK or NG         OK >> GO TO 3.       G         A. CHECK LINE PRESSURE       I         Check Inse pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55. "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       OK or NG         OK >> GO TO 7.       NG -1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       K         NG -2 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       K         S. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       L         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-224. "Control Valve With TCM and ATT Fluid Temperature Sen sor?".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266. "DISASSEMBLY".       M         OI Dipump assembly.		A
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM       AT         Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.       AT         OK >> G0 TO 2.       NG       >> Refer to AT-193. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".       D         2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS       E         Perform self-diagnossis. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       E         Is any maffunction detected by self-diagnostic results?       F         YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         3. CHECK ATT FLUID LEVEL       G         Check ATT fluid level. Refer to AT-14. "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".       G         OK >> GO TO 3.       H         NG >> GO TO 4.       H         NG >> Refill ATF.       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55. "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       G         OK r NG       J       NG - 2 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       K         S. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       I       I       Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".       L         Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       M       M         Off upmp assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       M       Oil pump assemoly.	• The vehicle does not shift-up from the D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> gear at the specified speed.	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM       AT         Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.       AT         OK or NG       OK       >> 60 TO 2.       D         NG       >> Refer to AT.193. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".       D         2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS       E       D         Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       E         Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?       F         YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         3. CHECK ATT FLUID LEVEL       G         OK or NG       OK       >> 60 TO 4.         NG       >> 8cfill ATF.       H         4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       OK or NG         OK        >> 60 TO 7.       K         NG - 3 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       K         5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       I         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".       L         Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       M         OK or NG       M       OK or NG	DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	R
OK or NG       NG       >> GO TO 2.       NG       >> Refer to AT-193. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".       D         2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS       E         Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       E         Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?       F         YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         NO       >> GO TO 3.       G       G         Check ATT FLUID LEVEL       G       G         OK or NG       OK       >> GO TO 4.       H         NG       >> GO TO 4.       H       G         NG       >> GO TO 4.       G       J         NG        >> GO TO 4.       G       J         OK or NG       J       J       OK or NG       J         OK or NG       J       J       NG >> SO TO 7.       K       S         NG        >> Control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234. "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- Sor 2".       L         Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266. "DISASSEMBLY".       M       M         OK or NG       M       M       M <th>1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM</th> <th>D</th>	1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	D
OK       >> GO TO 2.       NG       >> Refer to AT-193. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".       D         2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS       E         Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       E         Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?       F         YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         NO       >> GO TO 3.       G         3. CHECK ATT FLUID LEVEL       G         Check ATT fluid level. Refer to AT-14. "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".       OK or NG         OK       >> GO TO 4.       H         NG       >> GO TO 4.       H         MG       >> GO TO 7.       G         OK or NG       J       J         OK or NG       J       Disassemble AT. Refer to AT-266. "DISA		AT
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?         YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         NO       >> GO TO 3.       G         Check A/T FLUID LEVEL       G         OK or NG       OK         OK or NG       H         NG       >> GO TO 4.         NG       >> Refill ATF.         4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       J         OK        >> GO TO 7.         NG - 2 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       NG - 2 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.         K       5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor?".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       A         3. Check the following.       M         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       M	OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195, "Vehicle Cannot Be	D
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?       F         YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         NO       >> GO TO 3.       G         Check A/T FLUID LEVEL       G         OK or NG       H         OK or NG       H         Check LINE PRESSURE       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       J         OK or NG       J         OK or NG       J         OK ary S GO TO 7.       J         NG - 2 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       J         NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.       K         5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       I         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       M         3. Check the following.       M         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       M         OK or NG       Stor NG       M	2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	F
YES       >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".       F         NO       >> GO TO 3.       G         Check A/T FLUID LEVEL       G         Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".       OK or NG         OK       >> GO TO 4.       H         NG       >> GO TO 4.       H         A. CHECK LINE PRESSURE       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       J         OK       >> GO TO 7.       J         NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       NG - 2 >> Line pressure how. GO TO 6.       K         5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       I       1.       Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       3.       Check the following.       M         -       Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       OK or NG       M	Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".       H         OK or NG       NG >> Refill ATF.         4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       J         OK or NG       J         OK >> GO TO 7.       J         NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       J         NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.       K         5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       I         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       .         3. Check the following.       M         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       M         OK or NG       OK or NG	YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	F
OK or NG       H         OK       >> GO TO 4.         NG       >> Refill ATF.         I       Check LINE PRESSURE         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".         OK or NG         OK       >> GO TO 7.         NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.         NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.         K         5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".         3. Check the following.         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".         OK or NG	3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G
OK       >> GO TO 4.       H         NG       >> Refill ATF.       I         Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".       J         OK or NG       J         OK >> GO TO 7.       J         NG - 1 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.       J         NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.       K <b>5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM</b> I         1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       M         3. Check the following.       M         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       OK or NG	Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".         OK or NG         OK >> GO TO 7.         NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.         NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.         K <b>5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM</b> 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".         3. Check the following.         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".         OK or NG	OK >> GO TO 4.	Н
OK or NG       J         OK       >> GO TO 7.         NG - 1       >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.         NG - 2       >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.         K       5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1.       Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".         2.       Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".         3.       Check the following.         -       Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".         OK or NG	4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
OK       >> GO TO 7.         NG - 1       >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.         NG - 2       >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.         K       5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1.       Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".         2.       Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".         3.       Check the following.         -       Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".         OK or NG	Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .	
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.       K         NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.       K         5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       I. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".       L         2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".       M         3. Check the following.       M         - Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".       M		J
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ol>	NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.	K
<ul> <li>sor 2".</li> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>	5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>3. Check the following.</li> <li>- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>		L
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>		
OK or NG	3. Check the following.	M
	<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 7.	

- OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY" .
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 SYMPTOM:	ECS00CSW
<ul> <li>The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.</li> </ul>	
• The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG	
$OK \rightarrow GO TO 2.$	
NG >> Refer to AT-193, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-195, "Vehicle Ca	nnot Be
Started From D1"	
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> NO >> GO TO 3.	
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.	
NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature sor 2".</li> </ol>	ire Sen-
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ol>	
3. Check the following.	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

# 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	csx /
A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.	Γ
	E
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	L
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	A
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?YES>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".NO>> GO TO 2.	
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.	
3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u> . OK or NG	(
OK >> GO TO 6. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.	ł
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Se sor 2".	<u>n-</u>
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	ŀ
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	l
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Ser sor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Diana data to the A/T Diana and the A</li></ol>	<u>n-</u> "
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.</li> </ul>	
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-266, "DISASSEMBLY"</u> .	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	

## 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

## 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Refill ATF. 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".</li> </ol>	
OK or NG           OK         >> GO TO 4.           NG         >> GO TO 7.	
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>	
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5. снеск зумртом	
Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	
OK or NG           OK         >> INSPECTION END           NG         >> GO TO 6.	
6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Lock-up Is Not Released	А
The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . <u>Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	AT
2. снеск зумртом	D
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b>	E
NG >> GO TO 3.	F
3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.</li> </ol>	G
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	Н
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Ι
	J
	K
	L

Μ

# Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.

## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END** NG >> GO TO 6.

# 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CT0

7. di	ETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
• Cl "S	heck the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u> , <u>Symptom Chart</u> " (Symptom No.65).
OK or	
OK	>> GO TO 5.
NG	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from D5 to D4 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.

# DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

Check overdrive control switch. Refer to AT-180, "OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

# 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

ECS00CT1

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	A
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference</u>".</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection w connector.</li> </ol>	ith harness B
OK or NGOK>> INSPECTION ENDNG>> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Reference of the <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 7.</li> </ul>	er to <u>AT-65.</u> E
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L

Μ

# A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from D4 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-14}}$ , "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid ( $\underline{\text{ATF}}$ )".

#### OK or NG

```
OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Refill ATF.
```

## 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-223</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

ECS00CT2

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	А
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	В
OK or NG         OK       >> INSPECTION END         NG       >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.</li> </ul>	Е
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	F
	G
	Η
	I
	J
	K
	L

Μ

# A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-14}}$ , "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

```
OK >> GO TO 3.
NG >> Refill ATF.
```

# 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-223</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-234, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	A
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values</u>".</li> </ol>	-
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	s B
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	AT
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u> OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.</li> </ul>	Е
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L

Μ

# A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

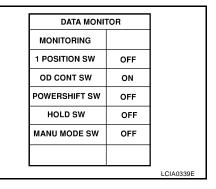
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW		ON
I FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF



## **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	MT56	9 - Giouna	When setting selector lever to other posi- tions.	Battery volt- age

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. ECS00CT4

# **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS**

4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	Δ
Check the control cable.  • Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	В
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	AT
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	AI
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-54</u>, "Fluid Condition Check".</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	D
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.	Е
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7.	G
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	Н
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . OK or NG	Ι
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8.	
8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	J
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-</u>	Κ
<ul> <li><u>ues</u><sup>"</sup>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>	L
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Μ
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-91, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

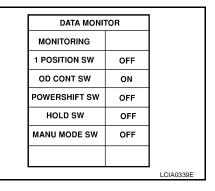
NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
I FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF



### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	MT56	9 - Giouna	When setting selector lever to other posi- tions.	Battery volt- age

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. ECS00CT5

# **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS**

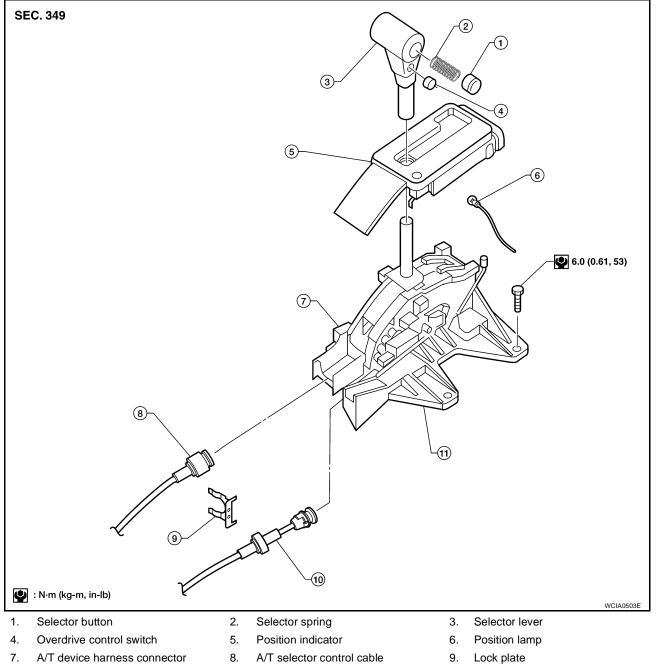
4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE	Δ
Check the control cable. <ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position"</u>.</li> </ul> <li>OK or NG</li>	В
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .	AT
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-54</u>, "Fluid Condition Check".</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	D
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.	Е
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).</li> </ul>	I
OK or NG	G
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7. СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ	Н
Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3".	
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	1
NG >> GO TO 8.	J.
8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u> .	Κ
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	L
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	M
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK - AL CO TO 7</li> </ul>	

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM **Control Device Removal and Installation**

#### PFP:34901

ECS00CT6



- 10. Key interlock cable
- A/T selector control cable
- 11. A/T control device assembly
- Lock plate

## REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the A/T finisher. Refer to <u>IP-13, "A/T FINISHER"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect the following from the A/T control device assembly.
  - A/T selector control cable
  - A/T key interlock cable
  - A/T device connector
- 3. Remove the A/T control device assembly.

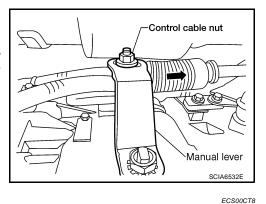
## INSTALLATION

Installation is in reverse order of removal.

## Adjustment of A/T Position

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

```
Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)
```



# Checking of A/T Position

With the selector lever in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the "P" position.

A

\_

AT

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

ECS00CT7

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

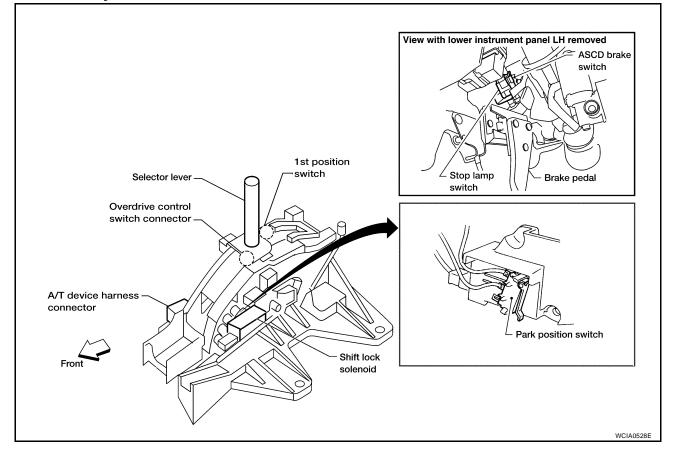
# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## Description

 The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
 The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.

• The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

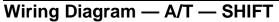
## Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location

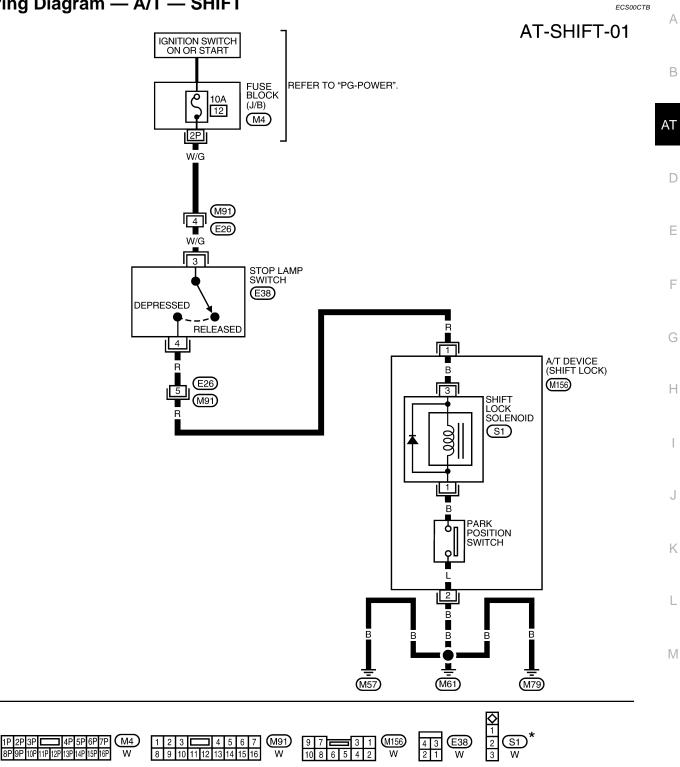


PFP:34950

ECS00CT9

ECS00CTA





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0586E



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CTC

SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

## SYMPTOM 2:

- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

# 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to <u>AT-229, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE"</u>.

## 2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage. Refer to AT-223, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

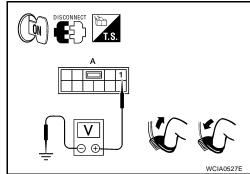
OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to <u>AT-223</u>, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

# 3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1 and ground.

	Terminals	-		Voltage
А			Condition	(Approx.)
A/T device con- nector	Terminal	(-)		
M156	1	Ground	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage
M156	1	Ground	Released brake pedal	0V



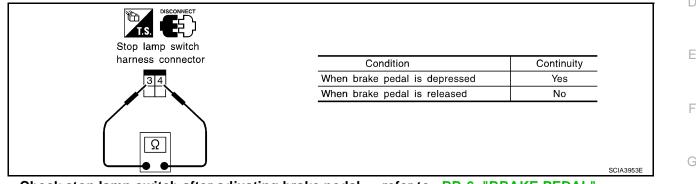
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.

# 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 3.
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 4 and A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1.
- 3. 10A fuse. [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 4. Stop lamp switch.
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminals 3 and 4.



Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to <u>BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 2 and ground.

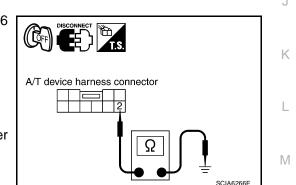
## Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



А

В

AT

Н

# $6. \ check \ park \ position \ switch \ and \ shift \ lock \ solenoid \ circuit$

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminals 1 and 2.

A/T device harness connector			
	Condition	Continuity	_
	When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes	
	Except above	No	
			SCIA

#### OK or NG

NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

- >> Replace park position switch or shift lock solenoid.
  - Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

## Components





В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

ECS00CTD SEC.349 View with steering column lower cover removed AT Holder M Key Key interlock cable cylinder View with instrument lower driver panel removed Key interlock cable key interlock cable Slider Adjuster holder Interlock rod Unlock < > Lock

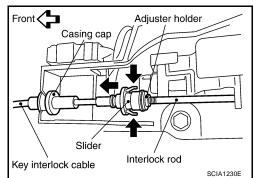
### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

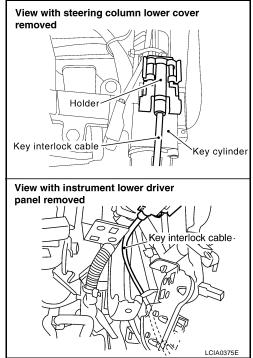
WCIA0467E

## **Removal and Installation REMOVAL**

- 1. Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder.
- 2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.

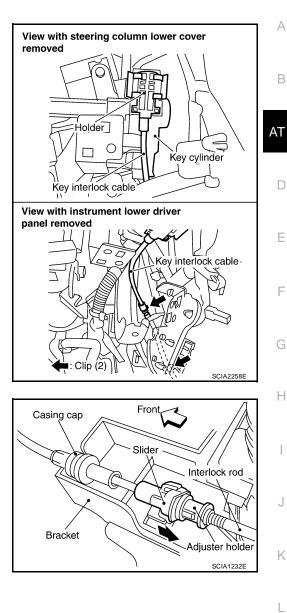


3. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.



## INSTALLATION

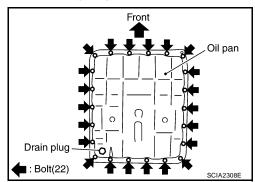
- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Turn ignition key to lock position.
- 3. Set selector lever to "P" position.



- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to secure adjuster holder to interlock rod.

## Oil Pan REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket.

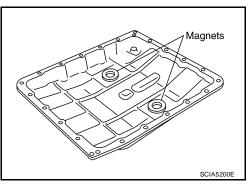


3. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

#### **CAUTION:**

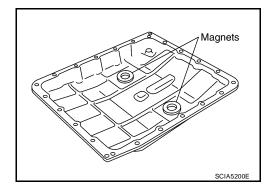
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T Fluid</u> <u>Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



### Installation

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



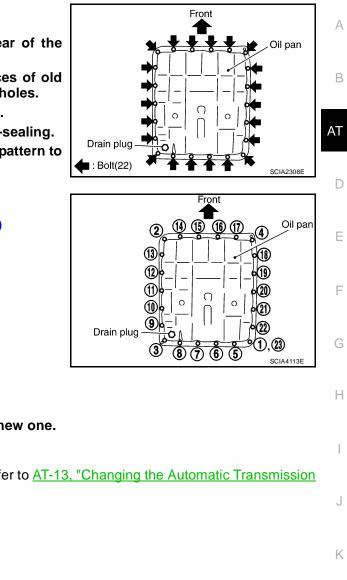
PFP:00000

2. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
- 3. Tighten oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

```
Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)
```



4. Install drain plug to oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse old drain plug gasket replace with a new one.

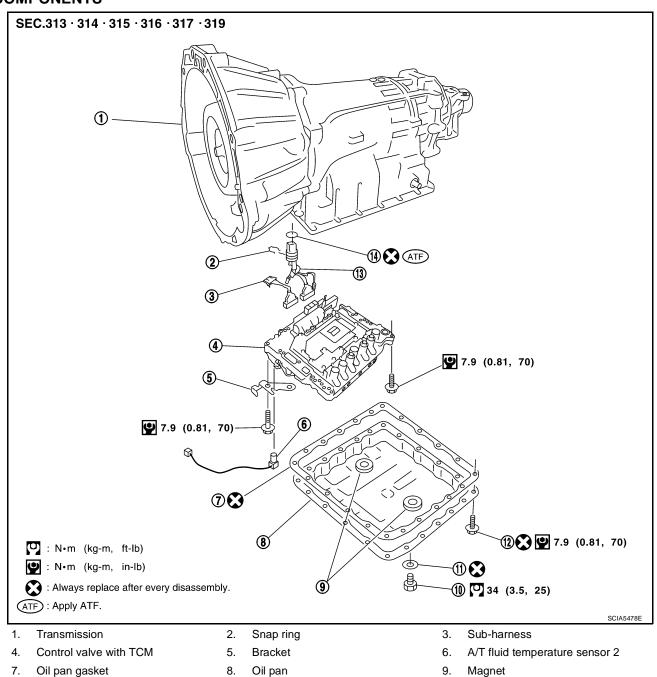
Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

5. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Changing the Automatic Transmission</u> <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

L

## **Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS**





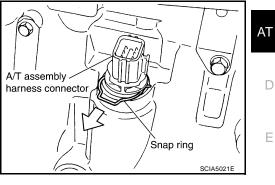
- 10. Drain plug
- 13. Terminal cord assembly
- Oil pan
- 11. Drain plug gasket
- 14. O-ring

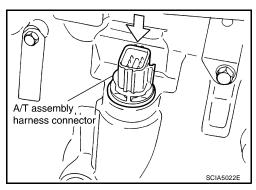
- Magnet 9.
- 12. Oil pan bolt

# CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

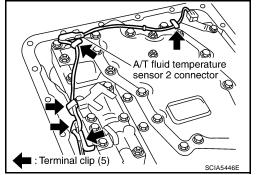




5. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connector.

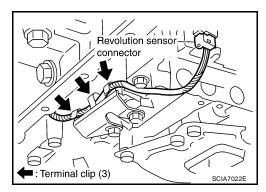
- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-232, "Removal" .
- 7. Straighten the terminal clip to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.



А

В

D

Е

F

Н

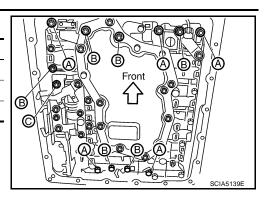
Κ

L

Μ

11. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



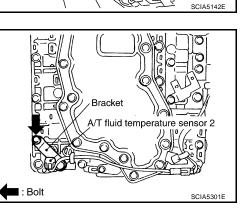
Manual valve

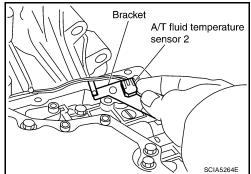
12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. CAUTION: When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

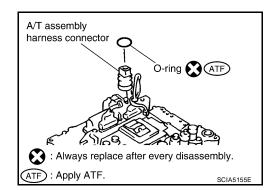
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.







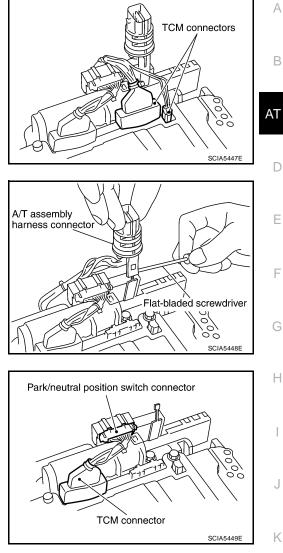
16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connectors.

17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

## CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connectors.



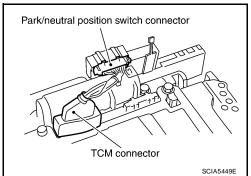
L

### Installation

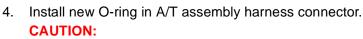
2.

TCM.

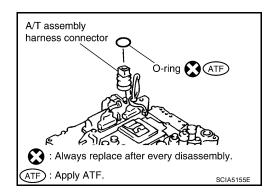
1. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



- Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with A/T assembly harness connector
- Connect TCM connector. 3.



- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



SCIA5450E

SCIA5447E

TCM connectors

5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-234, "COMPONENTS" .

#### **CAUTION:**

**CAUTION:** 

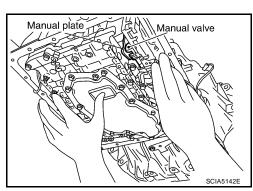
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

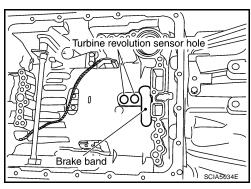
- 7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
  - Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

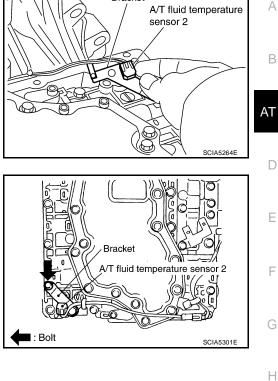
Κ

L

Μ





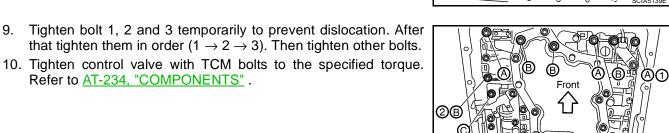


Bracket

8. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.

9.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



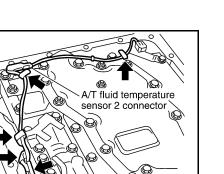
11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

Refer to AT-234, "COMPONENTS" .

12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

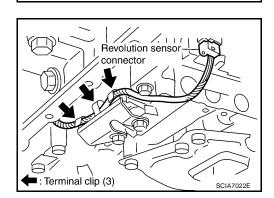
- 13. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.

15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-232, "Installation" .



SCIA5140E

SCIA5446E



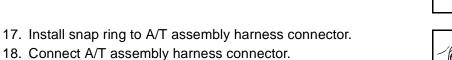
Terminal clip (5)



Fron E SCIA5139E

16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.

Be careful not to damage connector.



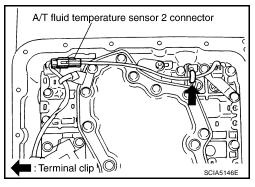
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>AT-13</u>, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".



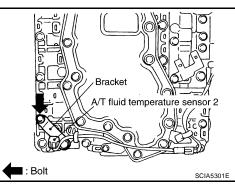
# A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "Changing the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-232, "Removal".
- 4. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 5. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.



6. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



Н

Κ

L

Μ

А

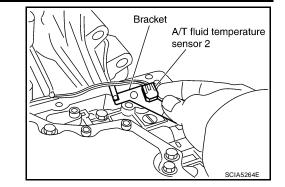
AT

D

Ε

F

7. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



Bracket

A/T fluid temperature

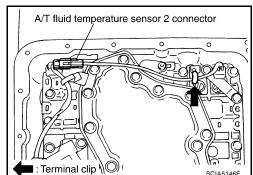
SCIA5264E

sensor 2

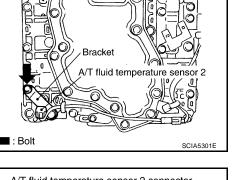
## Installation

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

- Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-234</u>, "COMPONENTS".
   CAUTION: Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.
- 3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 4. Securely fasten A/T temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-232, "Installation" .
- 6. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 7. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Changing the Automatic Transmission</u> <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.



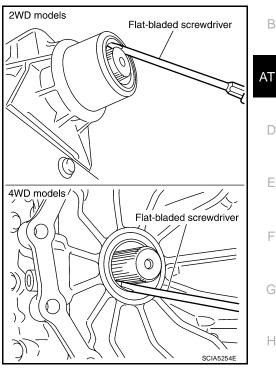
## Rear Oil Seal REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-10, "Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-</u> <u>111, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



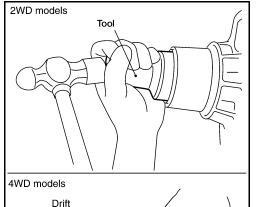
### Installation

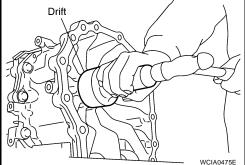
1. Install new rear oil seal into the extension case (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) until it is flush with component face, using suitable tool or Tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-111,</u> <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-10, "Removal and Instal-</u> lation".
- 4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>AT-14</u>, <u>"Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.





ECS00CTH

А

Κ

L

Μ

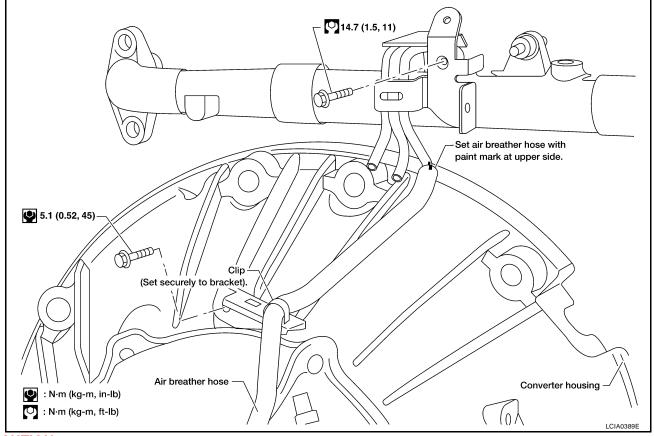
# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

PFP:31098

ECS00CTI

# Removal and Installation 2WD

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



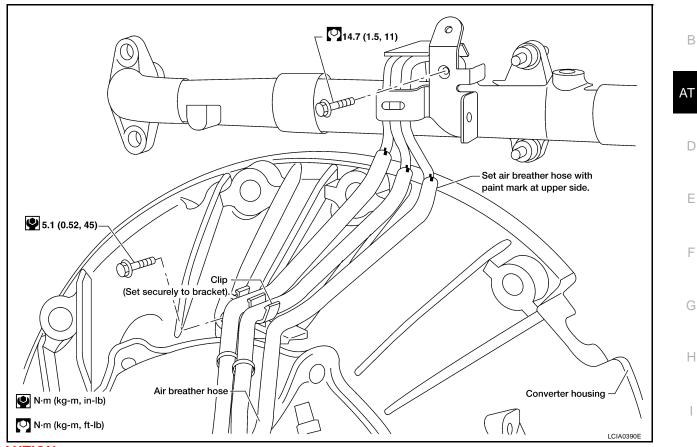
### CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

#### 4WD

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



#### CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

Μ

J

Κ

А

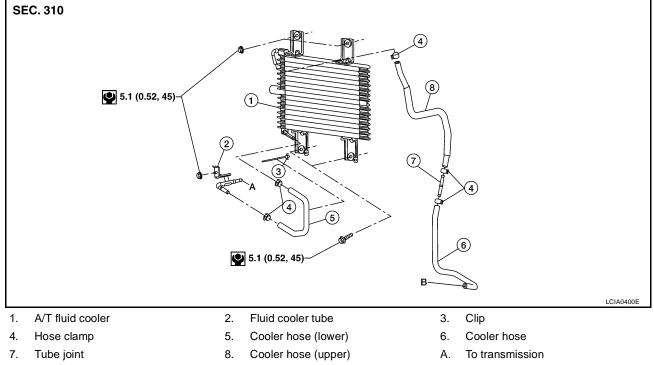
# A/T FLUID COOLER

PFP:21600

ECS00FSP

## **Removal and Installation**

Refer to the figure below for A/T cooler removal and installation.

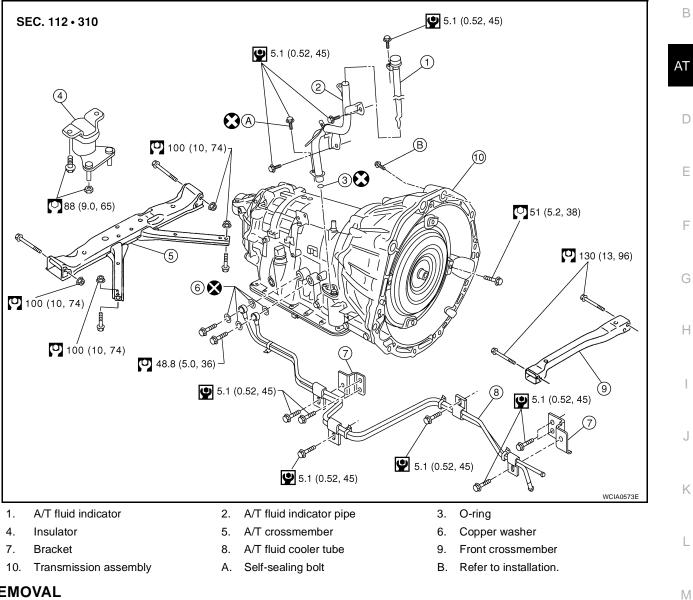


- B. From radiator
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-14</u>, "Checking the Automatic <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)</u>".

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY





## REMOVAL

### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- Remove the A/T fluid indicator. 2.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.

PFP:31020

ECS00CTJ

А

4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID" .
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- 9. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-10, "Removal and Installation" .
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-4, "Removal and Installation" .
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### CAUTION:

# When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

# CAUTION:

# When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

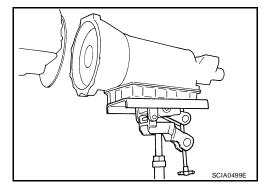
Tool number : — (J-47002)

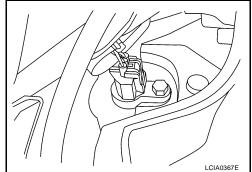
### **CAUTION:**

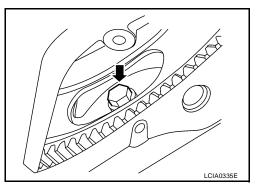
• Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.

# • Secure the A/T assembly the transmission jack. NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.





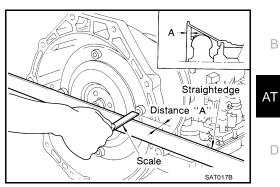


## INSPECTION

## Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



Н

I

J

Κ

L

Μ

А

## INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following.

- When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to
  - the specified torque using sequence shown.

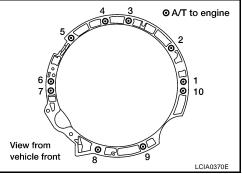
Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)

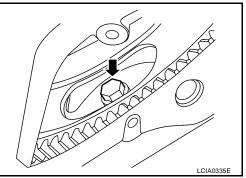
### **CAUTION:**

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during reassembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

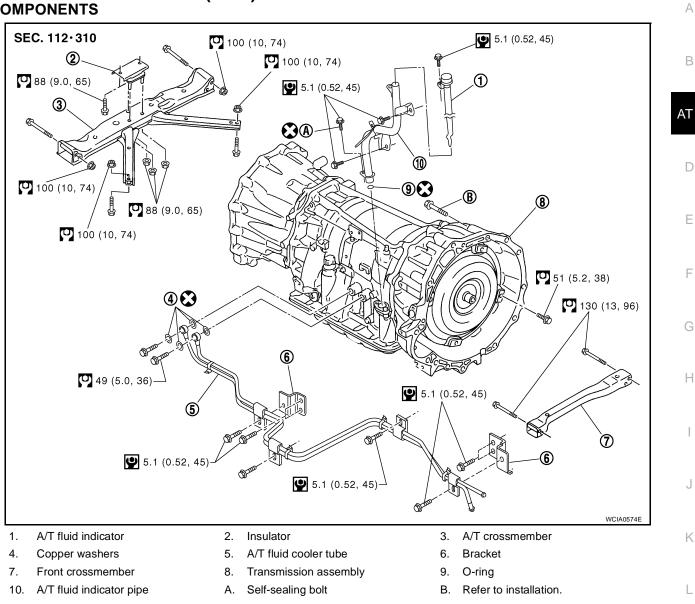
#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and LCIA0335E the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>AT-14, "Checking the Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>AT-223, "Check-ing of A/T Position"</u> and <u>AT-223, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.





## Removal and Installation (4WD) COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

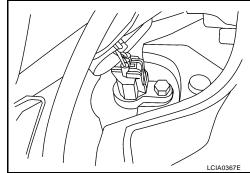
### **CAUTION:**

# When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.
- 4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID" .



Μ

ECS00CTK

- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- 9. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>PR-5</u>, "Removal and Installation" and <u>PR-10</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-4, "Removal and Installation" .
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

# When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

# When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the following:
  - A/T assembly harness connector
  - 4LO switch connector
  - Wait detection switch connector
  - ATP switch connector
  - Transfer control device connector
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from the vehicle using Tool.

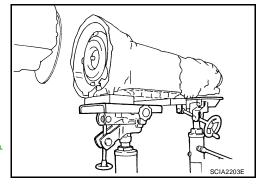
Tool number : — (J-47002)

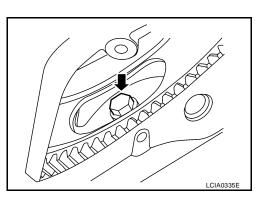
### CAUTION:

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to the transmission jack. NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

25. Remove the transfer from the A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TF-111,</u> <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.



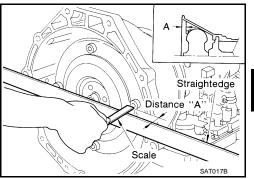


### INSPECTION

#### Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

```
Dimension "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more
```



#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following.

 When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

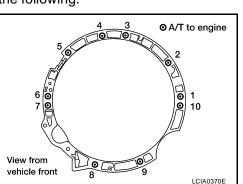
Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)

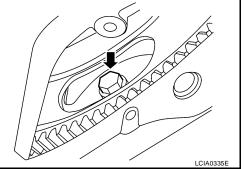
#### **CAUTION:**

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during reassembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>AT-14</u>, "Checking the <u>Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)</u>", <u>AT-223</u>, "Checking of A/T Position" and <u>AT-223</u>, "Adjustment of A/T Position".





А

AT

D

Е

F

Н

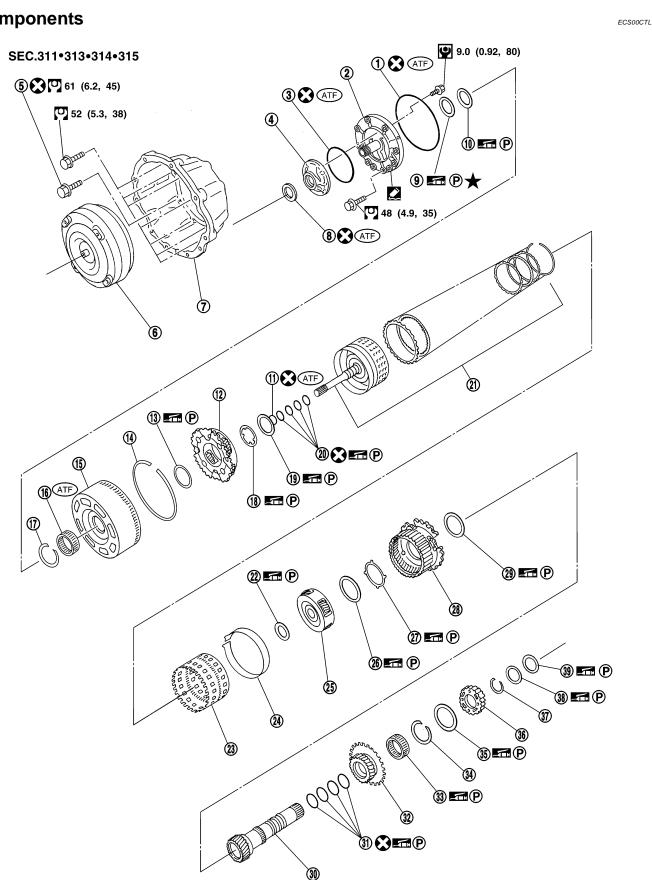
Κ

L

Μ

# OVERHAUL Components

PFP:00000



SCIA7040E

- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 7. Converter housing
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Needle bearing
- 16. 3rd one-way clutch
- 19. Needle bearing
- 22. Needle bearing
- 25. Mid carrier assembly
- 28. Rear carrier assembly
- 31. Seal ring
- 34. Snap ring
- 37. Snap ring

- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Self-sealing bolt
- 8. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 11. O-ring
- 14. Snap ring
- 17. Snap ring
- 20. Seal ring
- 23. Rear internal gear
- 26. Needle bearing
- 29. Needle bearing
- 32. Rear sun gear
- 35. Needle bearing
- 38. Bearing race

3. O-ring

- 6. Torque converter
   9. Bearing race
- Bearing race
   Front carrier assembly
- 15. Front sun gear
- 18. Bearing race
- 21. Input clutch assembly
- 24. Brake band
- 27. Bearing race
- 30. Mid sun gear
- 33. 1st one-way clutch
- 36. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 39. Needle bearing

F G

Κ

L

Μ

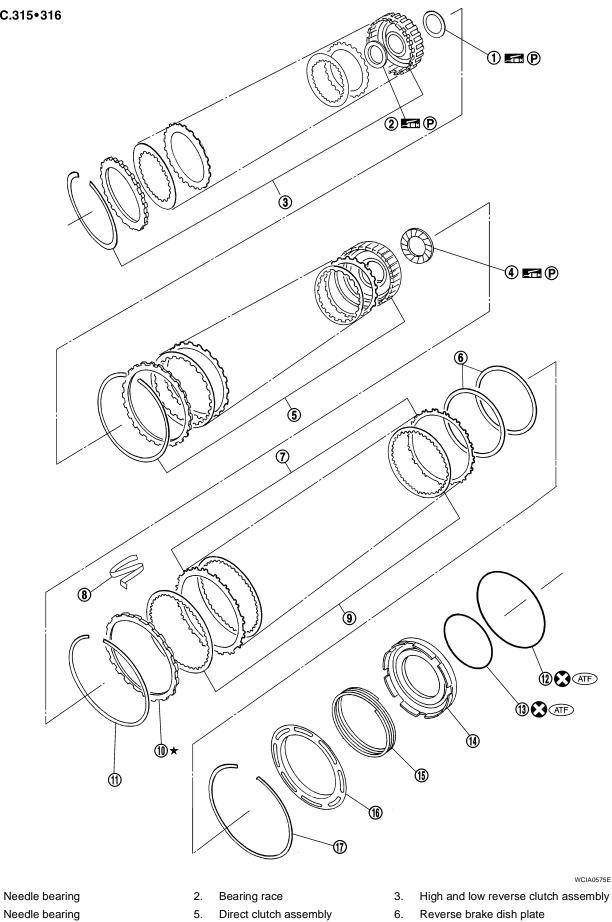
А

В

AT

D





4. Reverse brake driven plate 7.

1.

- Revision: September 2005

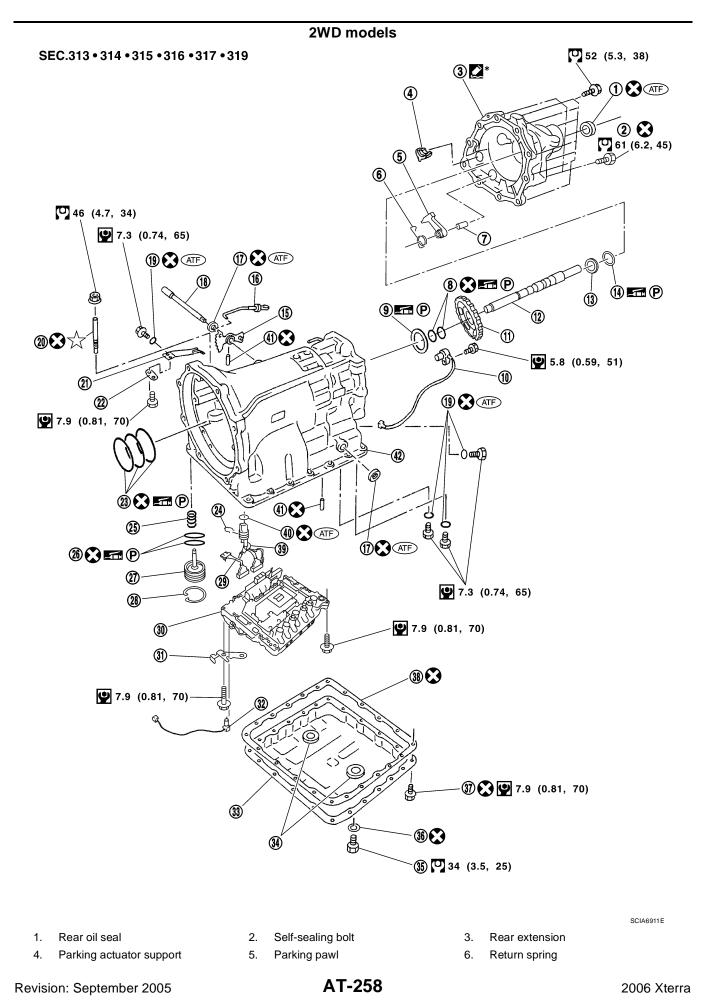
AT-256

8.

N-spring

- Reverse brake drive plate 9.

13.	Reverse brake retaining plate D-ring Spring retainer	14.	Snap ring Reverse brake piston Snap ring	D-ring Return spring	A
					В
					AT
					D
					Е
					F
					G
					H
					J
					K
					L
					M



- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Revolution sensor
- 13. Bearing race
- 16. Parking rod
- 19. O-ring
- 22. Spacer
- 25. Return spring
- 28. Snap ring
- 31. Bracket
- 34. Magnet
- 37. Oil pan bolt
- 40. O-ring
- \*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-</u> <u>48, "Recommended Chemical Prod-</u> <u>ucts and Sealants"</u>.

- 8. Seal ring
- Parking gear
   Needle bearing
- 17. Manual shaft oil seal
- 20. Band servo anchor end pin
- 23. Seal ring
- 26. O-ring
- 29. Sub-harness
- 32. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 35. Drain plug
- 38. Oil pan gasket
- 41. Retaining pin

9. Needle bearing А 12. Output shaft 15. Manual plate 18. Manual shaft В 21. Detent spring 24. Snap ring 27. Servo assembly AT 30. Control valve with TCM 33. Oil pan 36. Drain plug gasket D

- 39. Terminal cord assembly
- 42. Transmission case

Μ

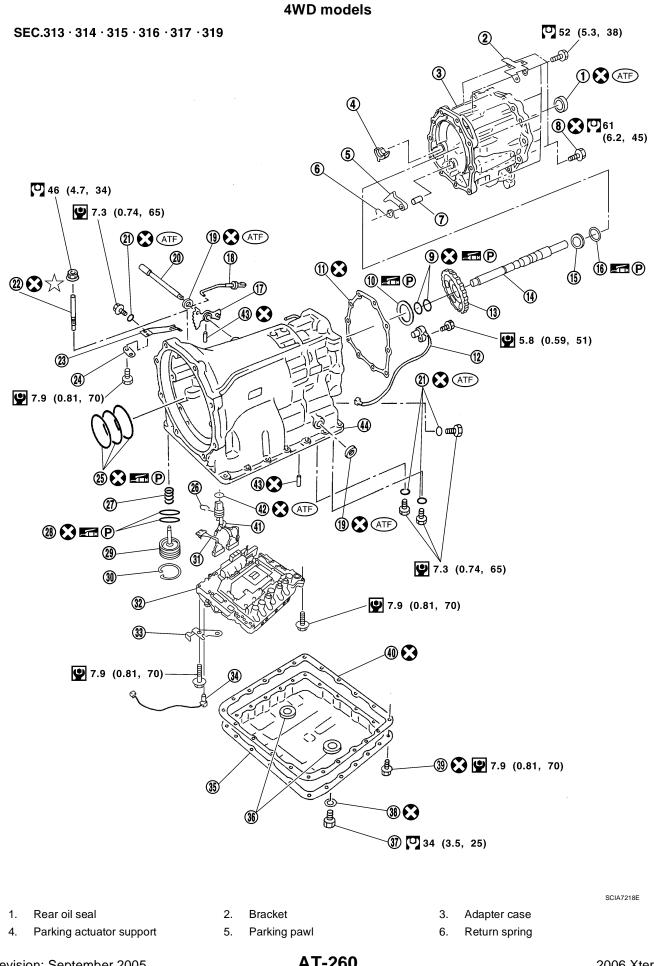
L

Κ

Е

F

Н



AT-260

7.	Pawl shaft	8.	Self-sealing bolt	9.	Seal ring	
10.	Needle bearing	11.	Gasket	12.	Revolution sensor	А
13.	Parking gear	14.	Output shaft	15.	Bearing race	
16.	Needle bearing	17.	Manual plate	18.	Parking rod	_
19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring	В
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer	
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring	• -
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring	AT
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket	
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Oil pan	36.	Magnet	
37.	Drain plug	38.	Drain plug gasket	39.	Oil pan bolt	D
40.	Oil pan gasket	41.	Terminal cord assembly	42.	O-ring	
43.	Retaining pin	44.	Transmission case			F
						E

F

G

Н

I

J

Κ

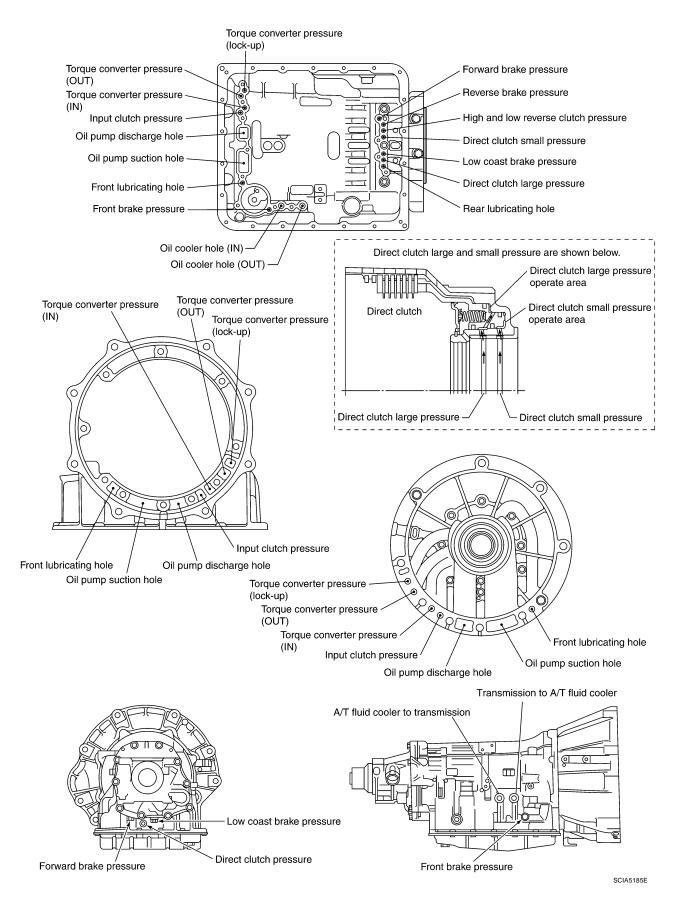
L

Μ

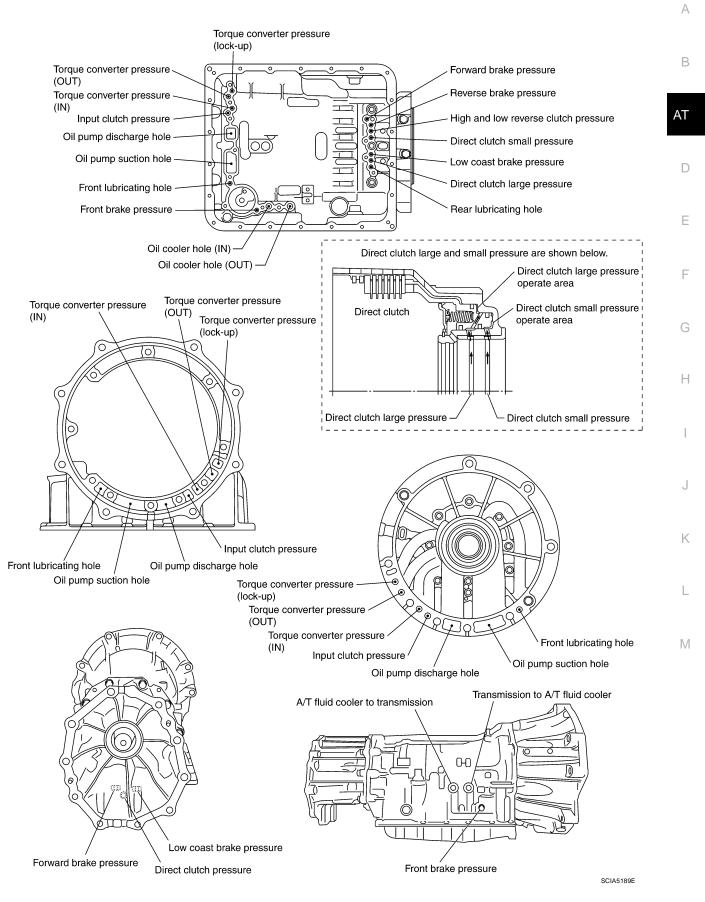
### **Oil Channel**

ECS00CTM

2WD models

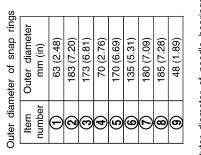


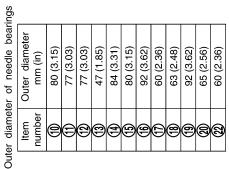
4WD models



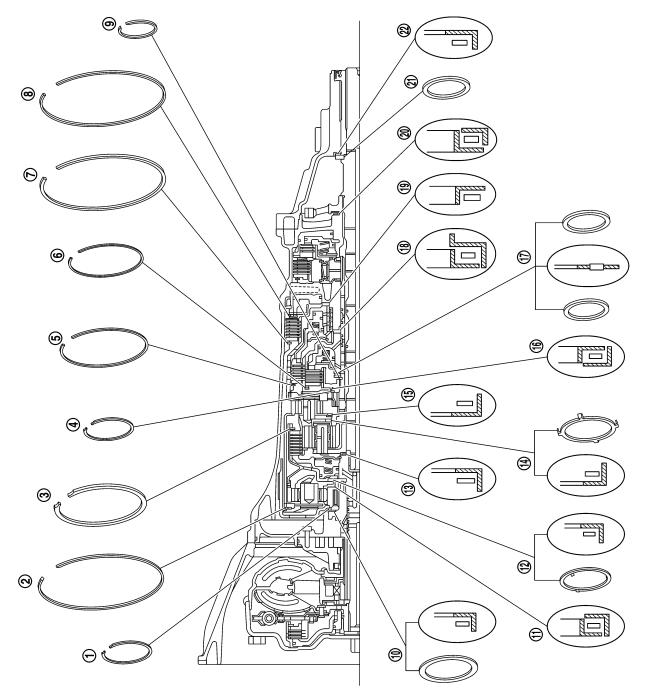
# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

#### 2WD models





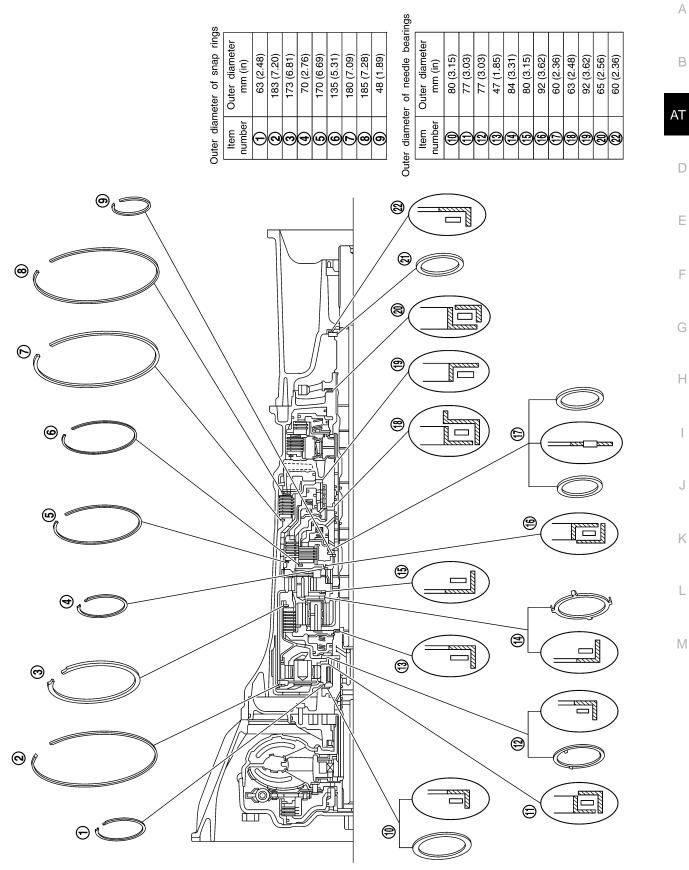
ECS00CTN



SCIA7019E

2006 Xterra

4WD models



SCIA7020E

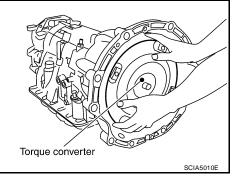
### DISASSEMBLY

### Disassembly

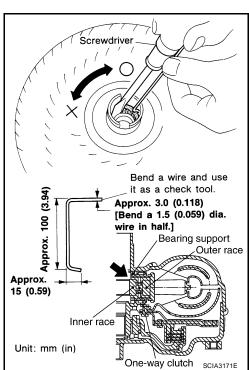
#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to AT-19, "Cross-Sectional View" .

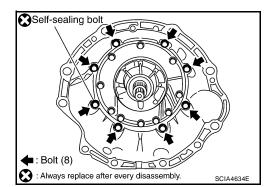
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



 Remove converter housing from transmission case.
 CAUTION: Do not scratch converter housing.



PFP:31020

5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.

6. Remove bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.

7. Attach the Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

**Tool number** : ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

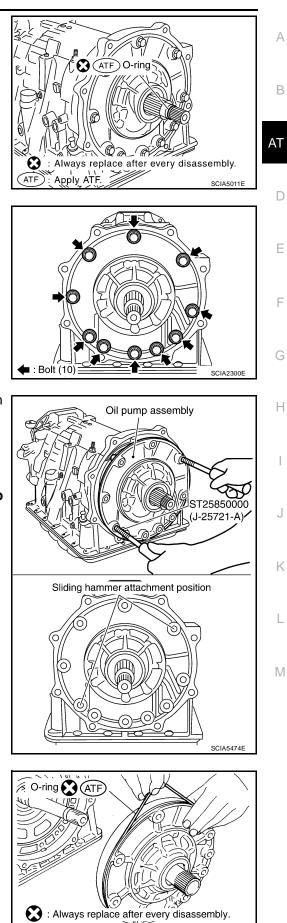
### **CAUTION:**

- Fully tighten the Tool.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.

(ATF) : Apply ATF.

SCIA5172E



9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

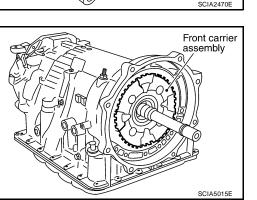
11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly. NOTE:

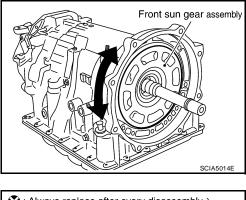
Remove front sun gear by rotating left/right.

12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

13. Remove front carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear.) **CAUTION:** 

Remove front carrier assembly with needle bearing.





Bearing race

\* 🖪 🖗

SCIA6529E

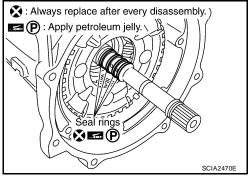
SCIA2808E

ເພ

★ : Select with proper thickness Apply petroleum jelly.

📼 P : Apply petroleum jelly. <sup>></sup>

Needle bearing B (P)



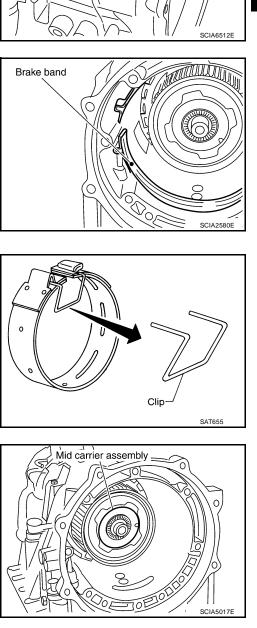
14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown. Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.
- 16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.





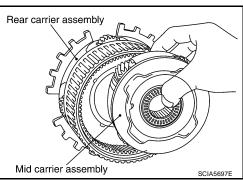
: Always replace after every disassembly.

: Adjustment is required.

Band servo anchor end pin  $\bigotimes \bigstar$ 

\*

0



Κ

L

Μ

В

AT

D

Е

F

А

18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.

19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.

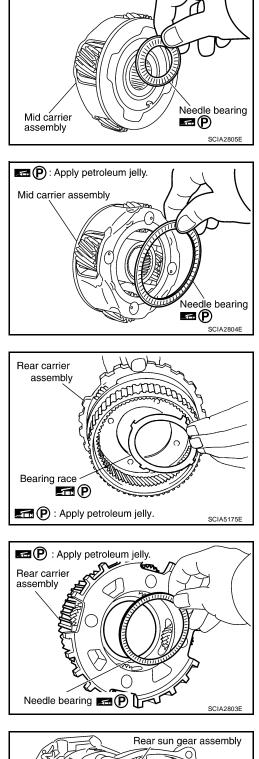
20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.

21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.

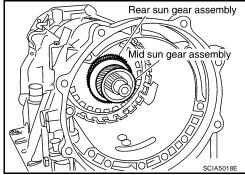
22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### CAUTION:

Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.



E Apply petroleum jelly.





23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

#### CAUTION:

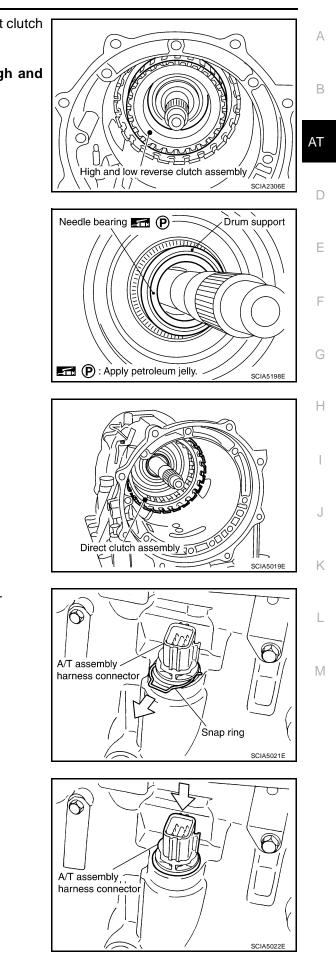
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.

24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.

25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.

26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.



28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-15, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.
- 30. Remove magnets from oil pan.

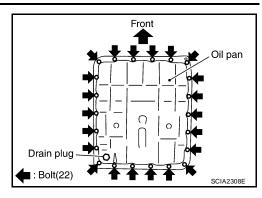
- 31. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 32. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

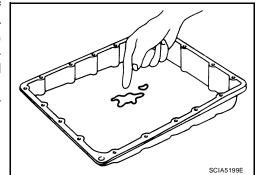
Do not damage connector.

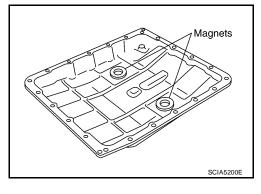
- 33. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.
- 34. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

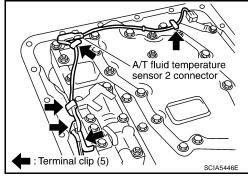
CAUTION:

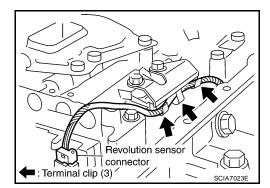
Do not damage connector.





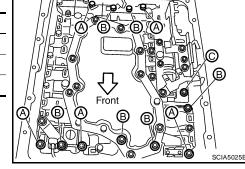






35. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

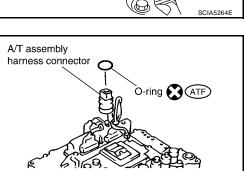
38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

AT-273

A/T assembly harness connector O-ring 💽 ATF Always replace after every disassembly. ATF : Apply ATF. SCIA5155E

2006 Xterra



Bracket

Bracket

: Bolt

T fluid temperature

А

AT

В



Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Control valve with TCM

SCIA5260E

0

sensor

A/T fluid temperature

sensor 2

SCIA5301E

40. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION: Do not damage connectors.

with TCM using suitable tool.

41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve

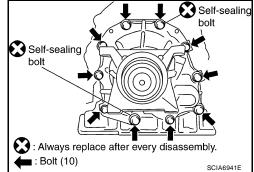
42. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

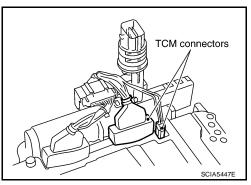
#### **CAUTION:** Do not damage connectors.

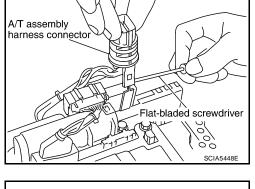
43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

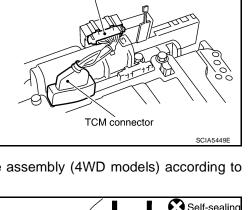
i. Remove bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.







Park/neutral position switch connector



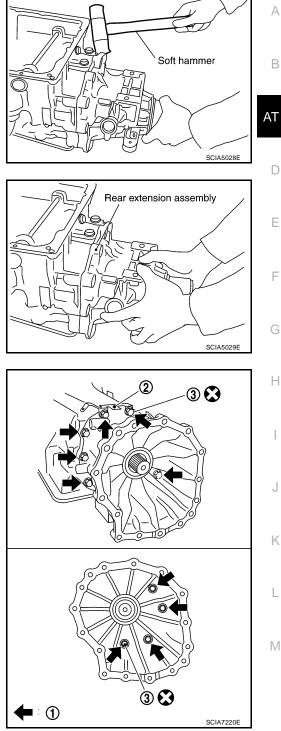
ii. Tap rear extension assembly using suitable tool.

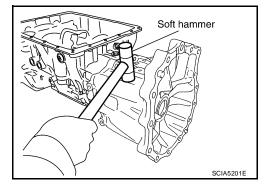
iii. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case (with needle bearing).



- Remove bolts (1) for adapter case assembly and transmission i. case (with terminal bracket (2)).
  - Self-sealing bolt (3)

ii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.





В

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

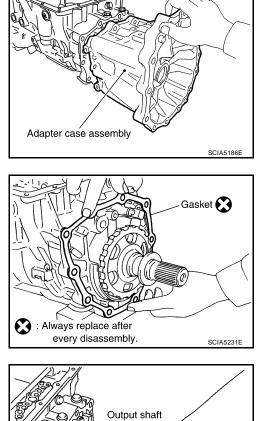
iii. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case (with needle bearing).

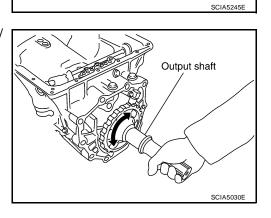
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.

44. Remove bearing race from output shaft.

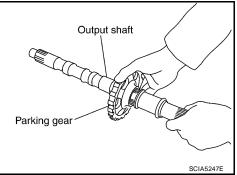
45. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.

46. Remove parking gear from output shaft.





Bearing race



47. Remove seal rings from output shaft.

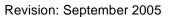
48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

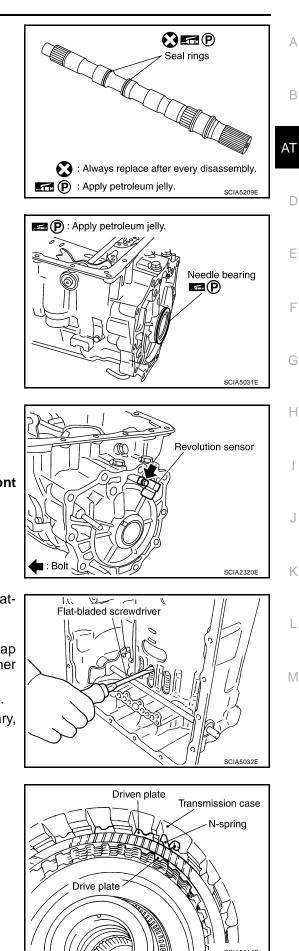
- 49. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 50. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

#### NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.
- 52. Remove N-spring from transmission case.





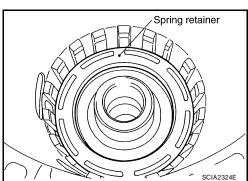
- 53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.

54. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using suitable tool.

55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.

56. Remove seal rings from drum support.

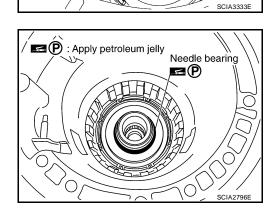
57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



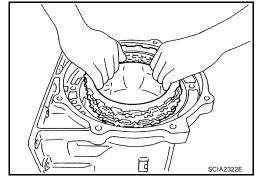
Always replace after every disassembly.

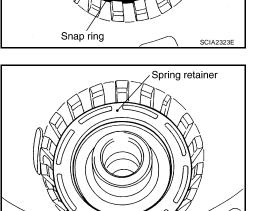
P : Apply petroleum jelly.

Seal rings 🔀 🚮 🕞









58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to AT-262, "Oil Channel" .

**CAUTION:** Do not abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.

59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.

60. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.

**Revision: September 2005** 



C

 $\bigcirc$  $\subset$ 

()

Reverse brake piston А В AT D pressure hole Е F SCIA5047E Н (ATF) : Apply ATF. : Always replace after every disassembly. D-ring SCIA6330E Κ Retaining pin Manual plate L Μ Manual shaft SCIA2328E с` Retaining pin ပ C

Reverse brake

Reverse brake

D-ring 🔀 ATF

piston

62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

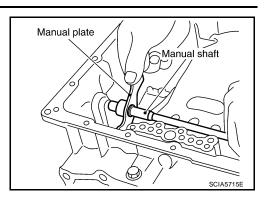
63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

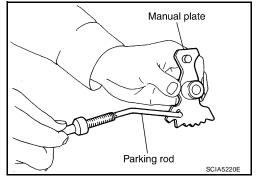
65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool. CAUTION: Do not scratch transmission case.

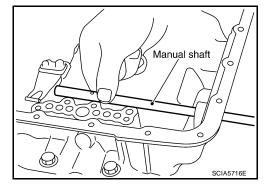
64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

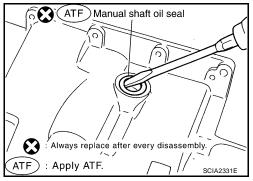
66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.

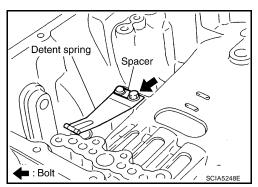












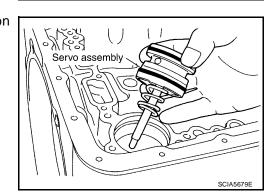
67. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.

68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.

69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.

71. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



Ő

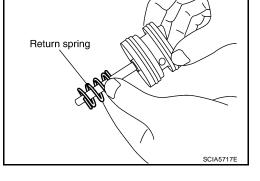
0

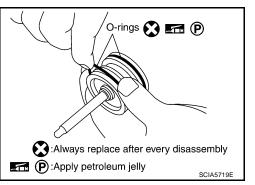
SCIA2333E

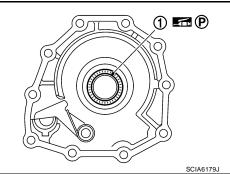
Snap ring

Ċ

C







В

AT

D

Е

F

Н

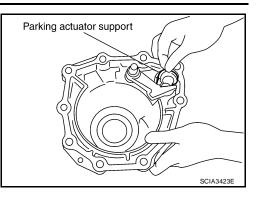
J

Κ

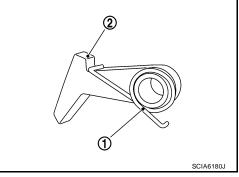
L

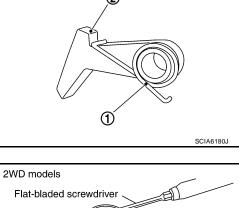
Μ

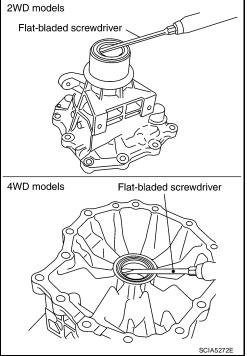
72. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



Pawl shaft Parking pawl SCIA3424E







73. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).

75. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### **CAUTION:**

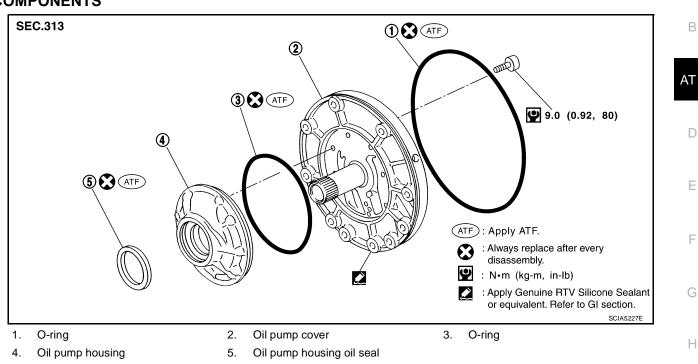
Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

Oil Pump COMPONENTS PFP:00000

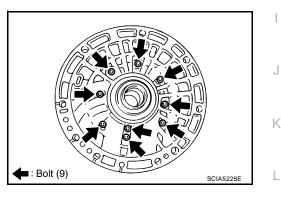
A

ECS00CTP

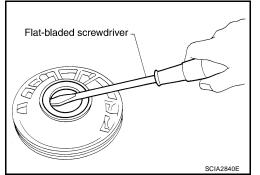


#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

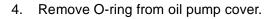


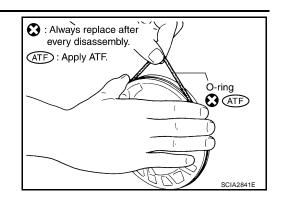
 Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

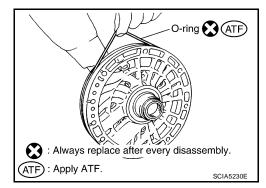


Μ

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

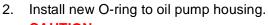




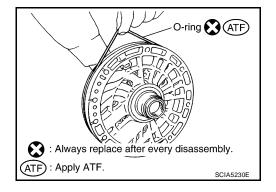


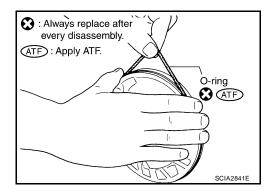
#### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install new O-ring to oil pump cover.
  - CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



- CAUTION:
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



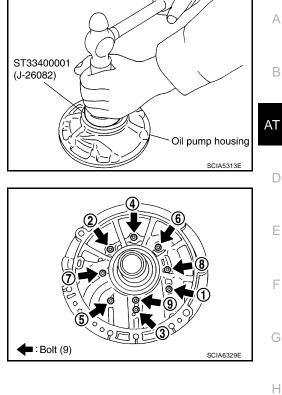


3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush using Tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



4. After temporarily tightening the bolts for the oil pump housing to the oil pump cover, tighten them as shown.

Oil pump cover bolts : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)

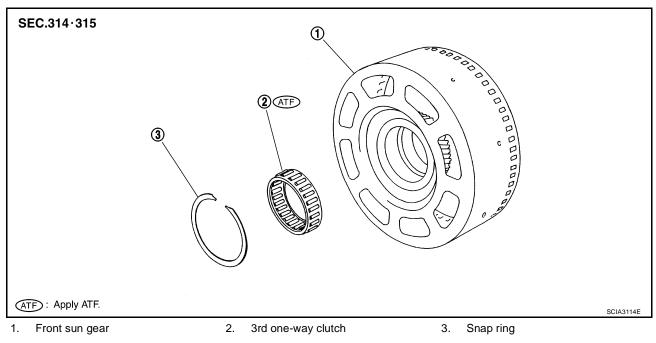
Κ

L

Μ

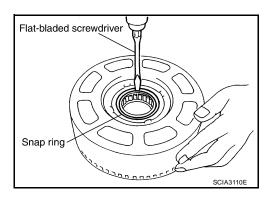
# Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch COMPONENTS

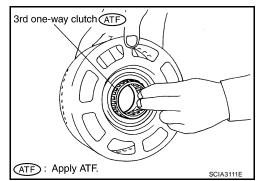
ECS00CTQ



#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.





2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.

### INSPECTION

#### 3rd One-way Clutch

 Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

#### Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### **Front Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

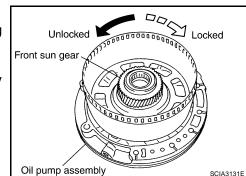
CAUTION: Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

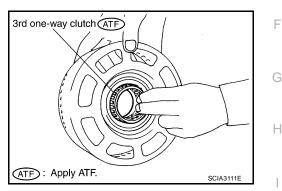
2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.

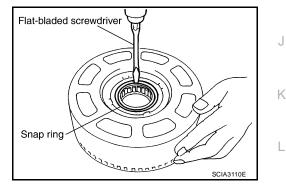
- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### CAUTION:

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.









А

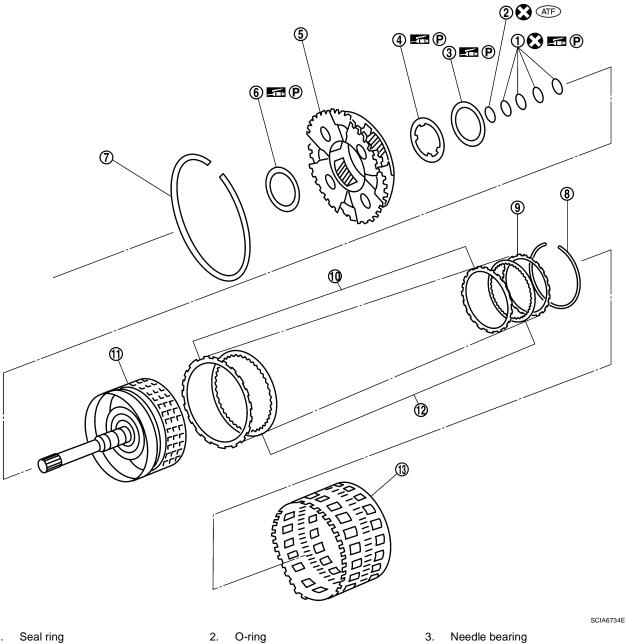
В

AT

Е

#### Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

SEC.314 • 315



- 1. Seal ring
- Bearing race 4.
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum

ECS00CTR

- Needle bearing 6.
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

AT-289

## DISASSEMBLY

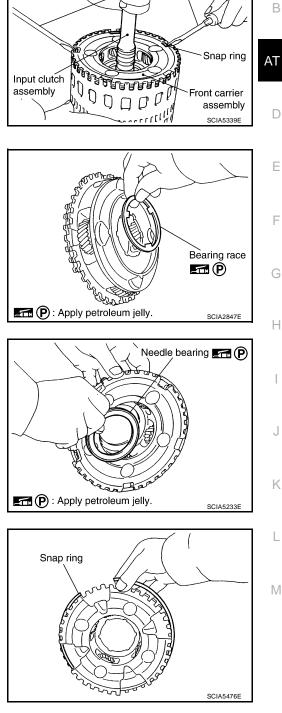
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly. a.

Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly. b.

Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly. C. **CAUTION:** Do not expand snap ring excessively.



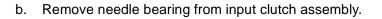


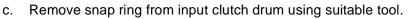
А

Flat-bladed screwdriver

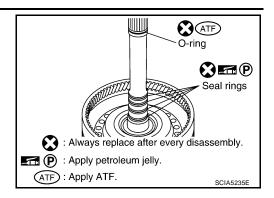
# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

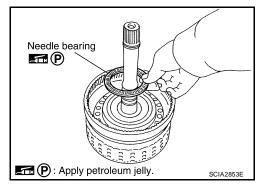
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.

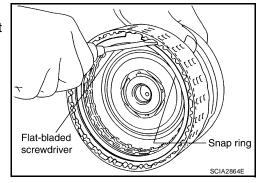




d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.







#### INSPECTION

#### **Front Carrier Snap Ring**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Input Clutch Snap Ring

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Input Clutch Drum**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

 Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

	CAUTION: If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.	A
Fre	ont Carrier	
•	Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.	В
	CAUTION: If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.	D
Re	ar Internal Gear	AT
•	Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.	/ (1
	CAUTION: If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.	D
		E
		F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates (3), driven plates (4) and retaining plate (2) in input clutch drum.

Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.

# • Snap ring (1) CAUTION:

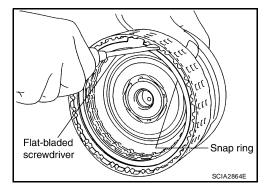
### Take care with order of plates.

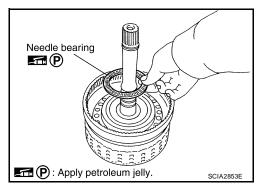
#### NOTE:

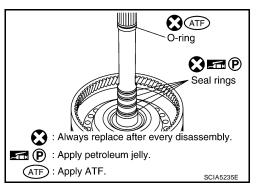
b.

There are 7 drive plates and 7 driven plates.

CIA7133E







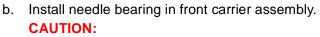
 c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

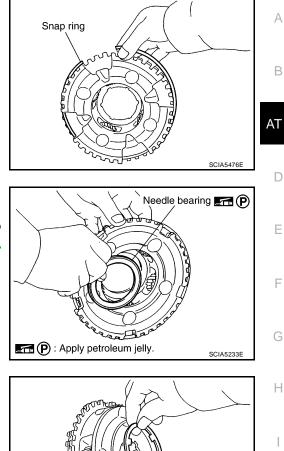
# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

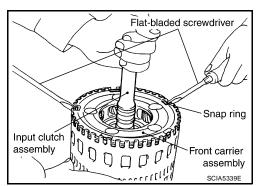


- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,</u> <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



- c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.

- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



P: Apply petroleum jelly.

Bèaring race

SCIA2847E

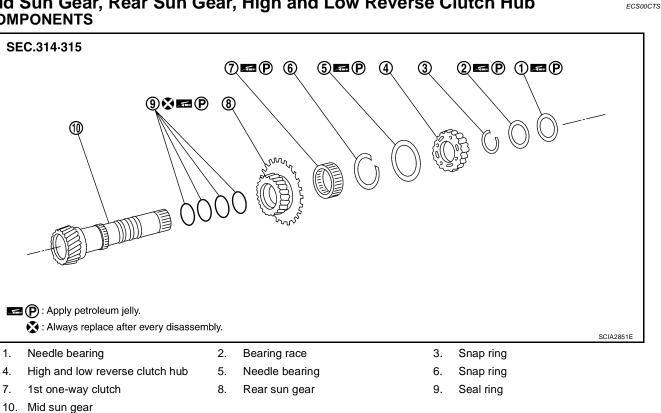
Κ

L

Μ

## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

#### Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub **COMPONENTS**



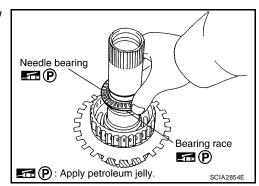
#### DISASSEMBLY

1.

4.

7.

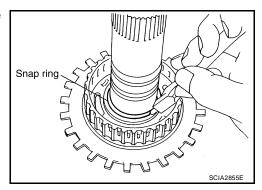
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.



2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.

Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear

3.

a.

assembly.

4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.

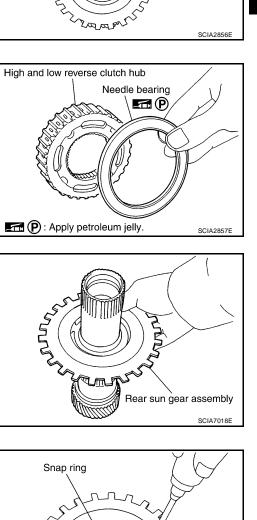
Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.

Revision: September 2005

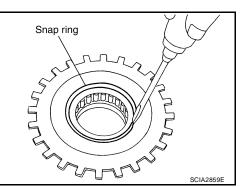
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

2006 Xterra





High and low reverse clutch hub



A

В

AT

D

Е

F

Н

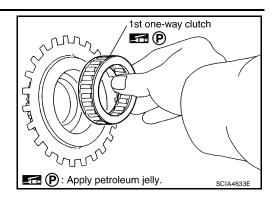
Κ

L

Μ

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



Seal rings Seal rings Fine P Seal rings Seal rings

#### INSPECTION

5.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:** If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### **1st One-way Clutch**

 Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

#### Mid Sun Gear

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
  - If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

#### **Rear Sun Gear**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

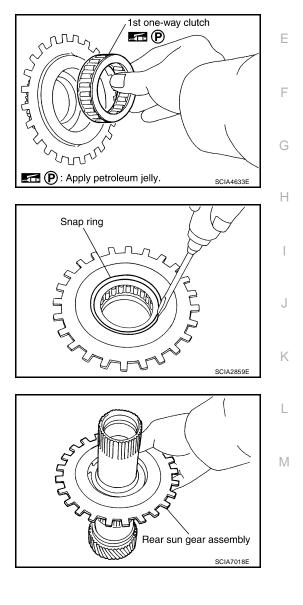
#### ASSEMBLY

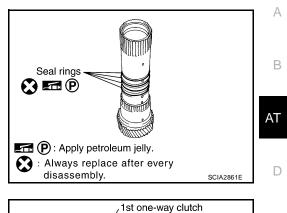
- 1. Install new seal rings to mid sun gear. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

2. Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.

Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly. 4.





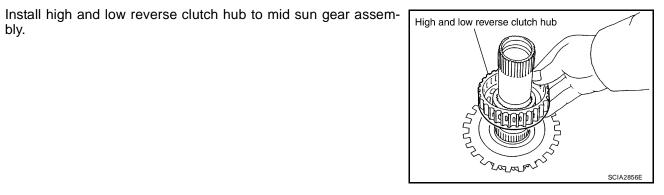
**E** 

Е

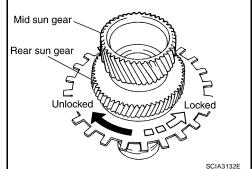
- 5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- E (P) P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA2857E

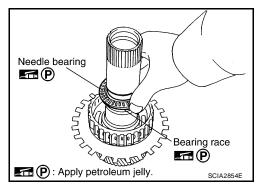
Needle bearing

High and low reverse clutch hub



Snap ring SCIA2855E





7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

6.

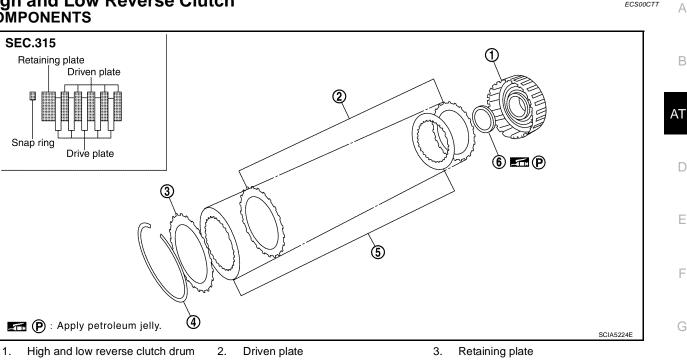
bly.

If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

9. Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.

### **High and Low Reverse Clutch** COMPONENTS



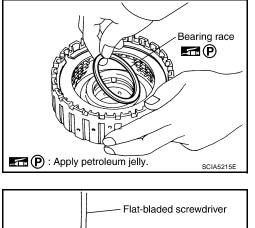
4. Snap ring

#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.

5.

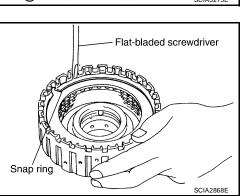
Drive plate



6.

Bearing race

- Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using 2. suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



FCS00CTT

Н

Κ

L

Μ

### INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

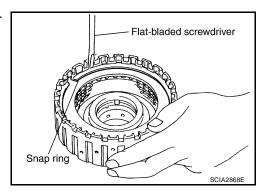
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 

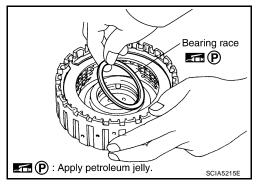
#### Take care with order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.

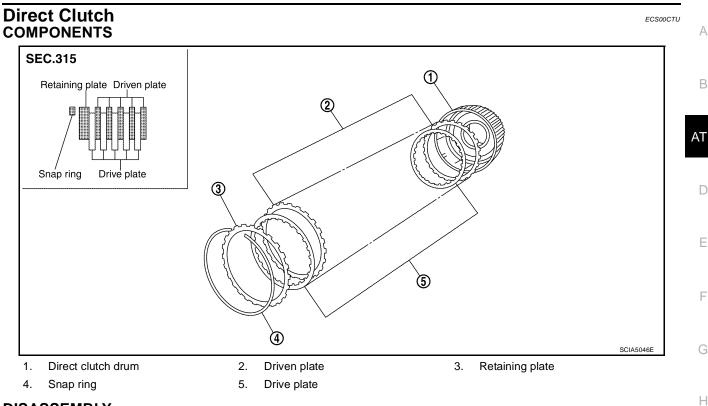


3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

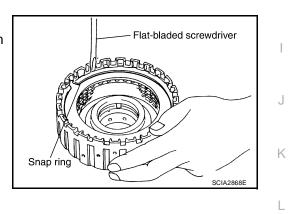


# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**



### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

#### **Direct Clutch Snap Ring**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

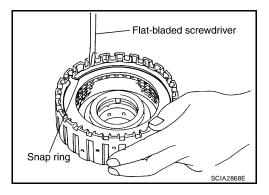
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Μ

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 

### Take care with order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.





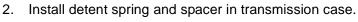
А



1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush using suitable tool as shown.

#### CAUTION:

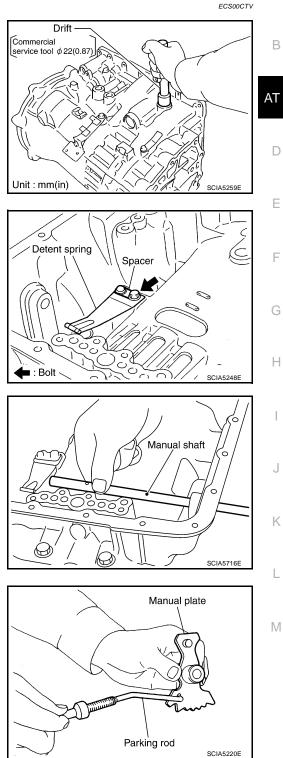
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.



Spacer bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.

4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



9.

# ASSEMBLY

5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.

- 6. Install new retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.

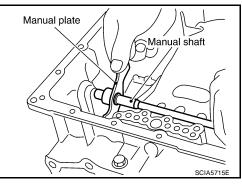
#### CAUTION:

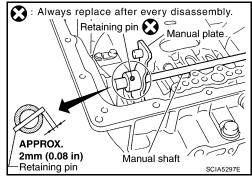
- $\bullet\,$  Drive retaining pin to 2  $\pm\,$  0.5 mm (0.08  $\pm\,$  0.020 in) over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 7. Install new retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

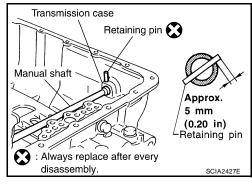
#### **CAUTION:**

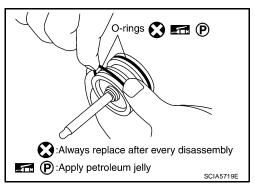
- $\bullet\,$  Drive retaining pin to 5  $\pm$  1 mm (0.20  $\pm$  0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 8. Install new O-rings to servo assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

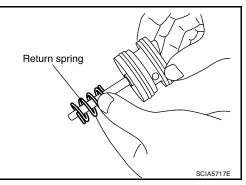
Install return spring to servo assembly.











10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.

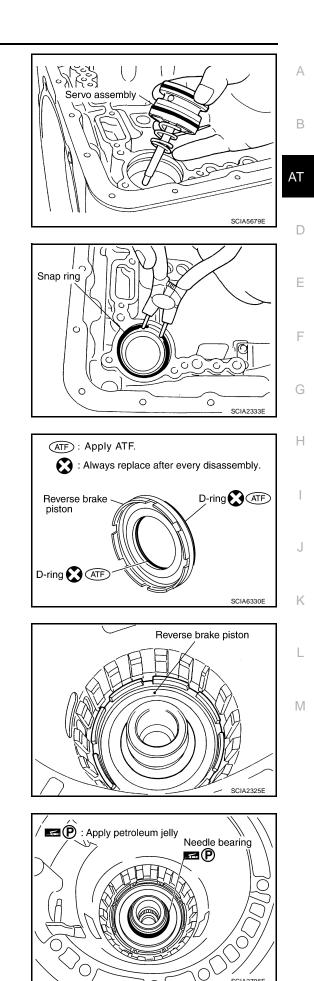
- 12. Install new D-rings in reverse brake piston.
  - Do not reuse D-rings.
  - Apply ATF to D-rings.

13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.

 14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

AT-305





- 15. Install new seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

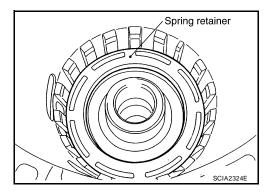
17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

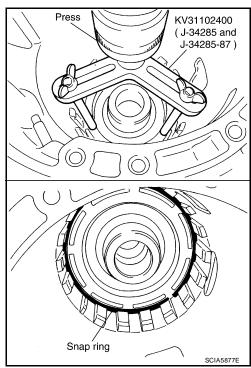
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

#### CAUTION:

Securely assemble them so that snap ring tension is slightly weak using suitable tool.

Always replace after every disassembly.
 Apply petroleum jelly.
 Seal rings 
 Image: Personal state of the second state





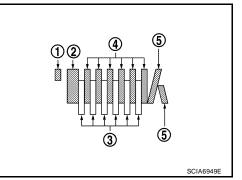
- 18. Install reverse brake drive plates (3), driven plates (4) and dish plates (5) in transmission case.
  - Snap ring (1)
  - Retaining plate (2)

#### **CAUTION:**

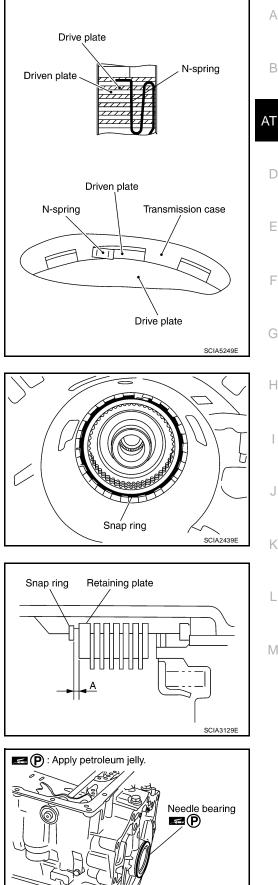
#### Take care with order of plates.

#### NOTE:

There are 6 drive plates and 6 driven plates.



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



А

В

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

> **Specified clearance "A":** Standard: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) **Retaining plate:** Refer to AT-326, "Reverse brake" .

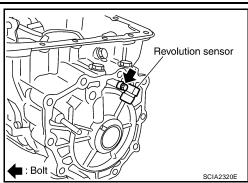
23. Install needle bearing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

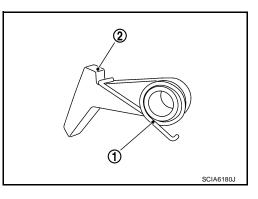
SCIA5031E

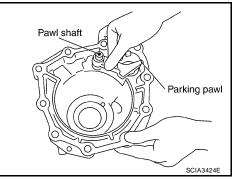
- 24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case. CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

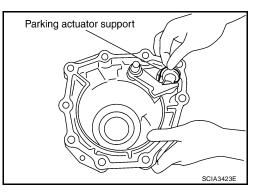
Revolution sensor bolt : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

25. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).









SCIA6175J

27. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

26. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

 Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



29. Install new seal rings to output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

30. Install parking gear to output shaft.

31. Install output shaft in transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

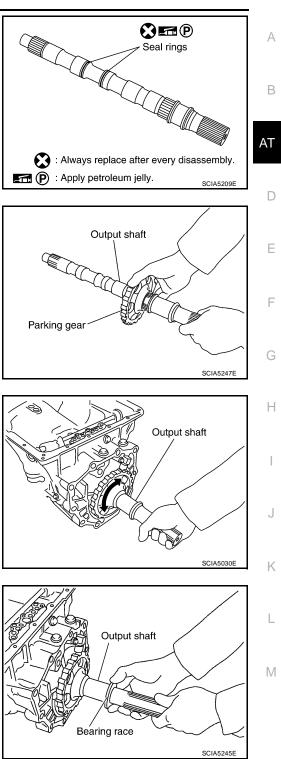
Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)

32. Install bearing race to output shaft.

following procedures.



33. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the



#### 2WD models a.

Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket i. or equivalent. Refer to GI-48, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to rear extension assembly as shown in illustration.

#### CAUTION:

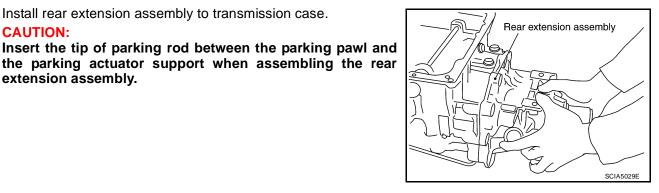
**CAUTION:** 

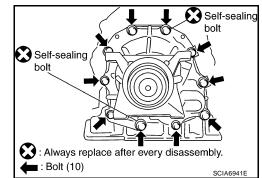
extension assembly.

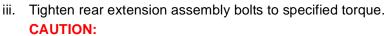
ii.

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.

\*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section. Sealant width 1.0-2.0 (0.04-0.08) Sealant heigth 0.4-1.0 (0.016-0.08) 3-5(0.12-0.20) Start and finish point shall be in the center of two bolts Unit : mm(in) SCIA5212E







Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts.

**Rear extension assembly bolts** 

: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolts



i. Install new gasket onto transmission case.

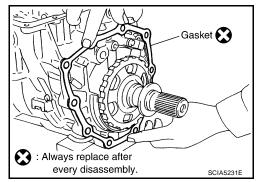
#### **CAUTION:**

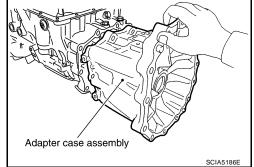
- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.

Install adapter case assembly to transmission case. ii.

#### CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.

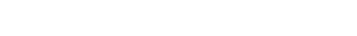




iii. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts (1) to specified torque. (With terminal bracket (2)).

CAUTION: Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (3).

Adapter case assembly bolt: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m,<br/>38 ft-lb)Self-sealing bolt: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m,<br/>45 ft-lb)



Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

35. Install needle bearing in drum support.

34. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

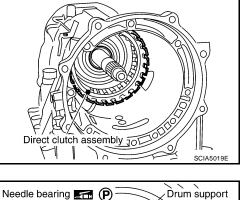
Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch

inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.

**CAUTION:** 

**CAUTION:** 

36. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.

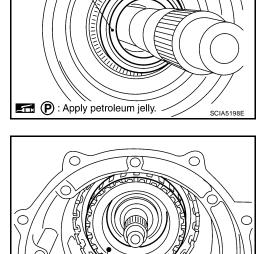


3 🕄

: ①

2

3 🕄



High and low reverse clutch assembly

111

A

AT



Е

F

SCIA7220E

J

Н

Μ

Κ

SCIA2306E

37. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.

38. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.

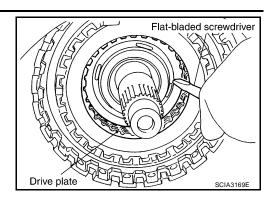


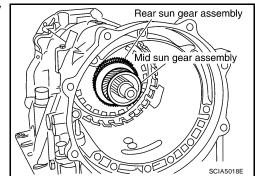
#### **CAUTION:**

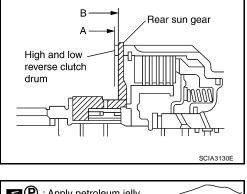
Make sure that portion (A) of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion (B) of rear sun gear.

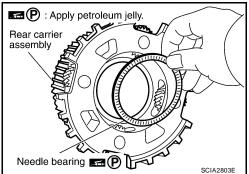
39. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.









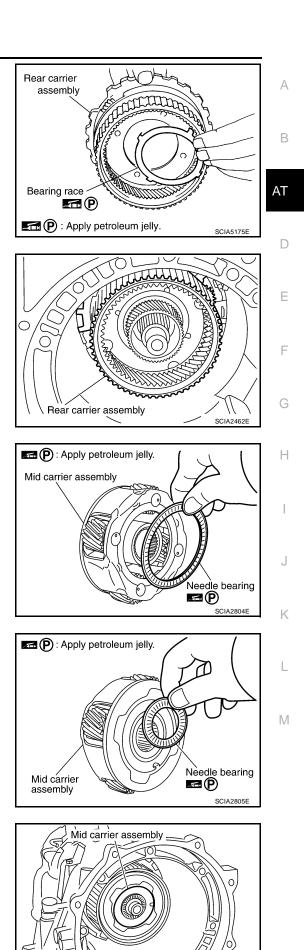
40. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.** 

41. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.

42. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.** 

43. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

44. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



SCIA5017E

45. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.

- 46. Install new seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

47. Install new band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.

48. Install brake band in transmission case.

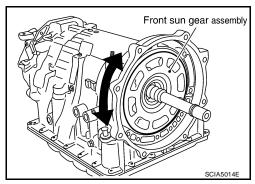
#### **CAUTION:**

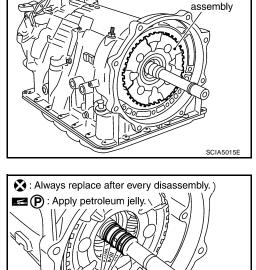
Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.

49. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

#### CAUTION:

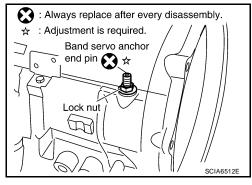
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



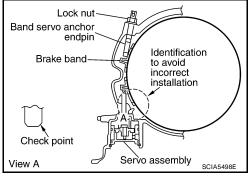


Front carrier

SCIA2470E



Seal rings



50. Install needle bearing to front sun gear. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

51. Adjust brake band tilting using a clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

- 52. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut. a.
- Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque. b.

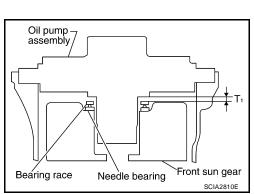
#### Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

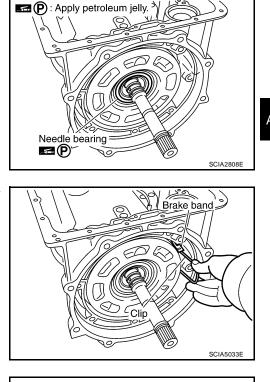
- Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns. C.
- Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified d. torque.

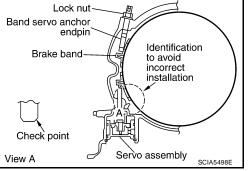
: 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb) Lock nut

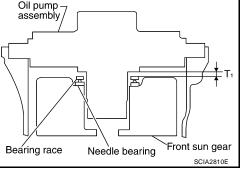
#### Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.









В

AT

D

Е

F

Н

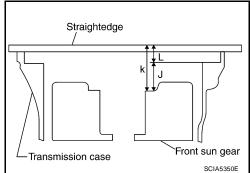
Κ

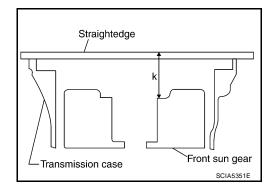
L

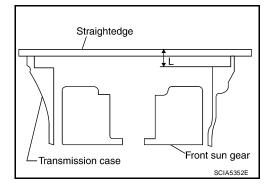
Μ

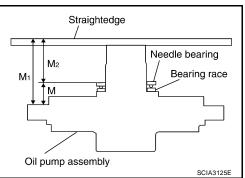
ECS00CTW

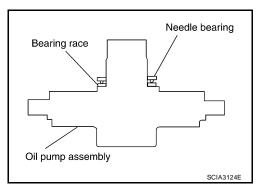
1. Measure dimensions (K) and (L) and then calculate dimension (J).











a. Measure dimension (K).

- b. Measure dimension (L).
- c. Calculate dimension (J).

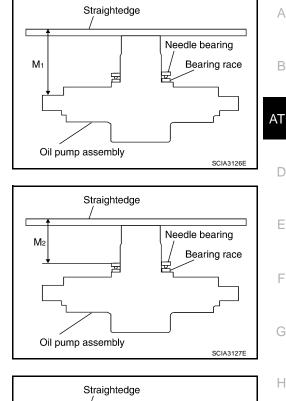
(J): Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear. J = K - L

2. Measure dimensions (M1 ) and (M2 ) and then calculate dimension (M).

a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

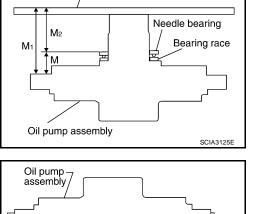
b. Measure dimension (M1).

c. Measure dimension (M2).



d. Calculate dimension (M).

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump. M = M1 - M2



3. Adjust total end play (T1).

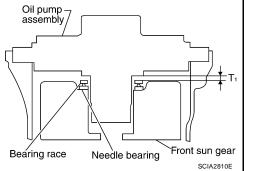
T<sub>1</sub> = J – M Total end play (T<sub>1</sub>):

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

**Bearing races:** 

Refer to <u>AT-327, "BEARING RACE FOR</u> <u>ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY"</u>.



Κ

L

Μ

# Assembly (2)

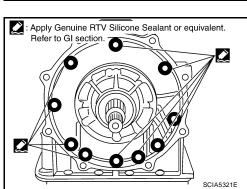
- 1. Install new O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

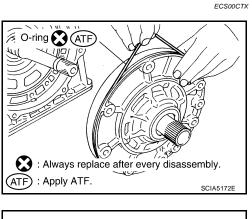
 Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

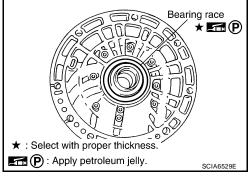
 Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.
 CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump baring.

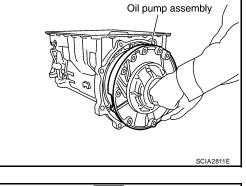
 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-48</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products</u> <u>and Sealants"</u>.) to oil pump assembly as shown. CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.









5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque. **CAUTION:** Apply ATF to oil pump bushing. : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb) Oil pump bolts

- 6. Install new O-ring to input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

7. Install converter housing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Converter housing bolts : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolts : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

🛑 : Bolt (8) : Always replace after every disassembly. SCIA4634E 8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution Turbine revolution sensor hole

: Bolt (10)

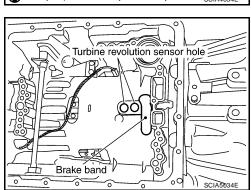
ATF O-ring

Qa

ATF Apply ATF.

Self-sealing bolt

. X 😢 : Always replace after every disassembly.

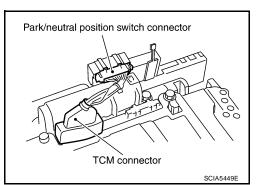


9. Install control valve with TCM.

**Revision: September 2005** 

sensor hole.

Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch cona. nector.



А В AT D Е F Н

Κ

L

Μ

SCIA2300E

SCIA5011E

AT-319

b. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.

c. Connect TCM connectors.

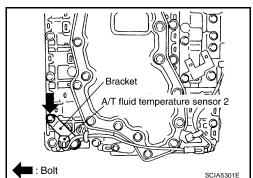
- d. Install new O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

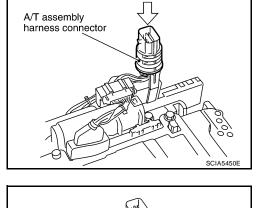
e. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

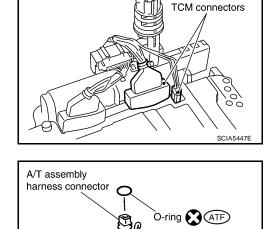
f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM.

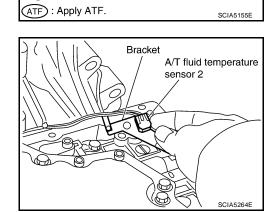
CAUTION: Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

Bracket bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





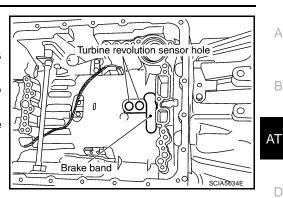




<u>N</u>69\_

Always replace after every disassembly.

- g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case. **CAUTION:** 
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
  - Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



А

В

D

Е

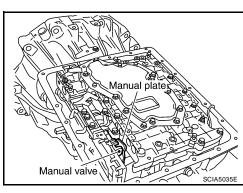
F

Н

Κ

L

Μ



10-10-Q B C B

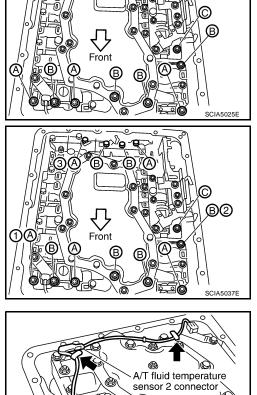
h. Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
C	40 (1.57)	1

i. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts.

> **Bolts** : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



: Terminal clip (5)

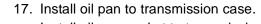
SCIA5446E

- 12. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.

14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.

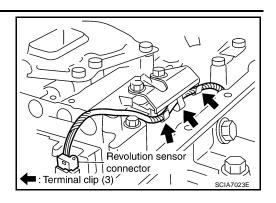
15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

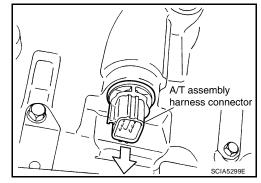
16. Install magnets in oil pan.

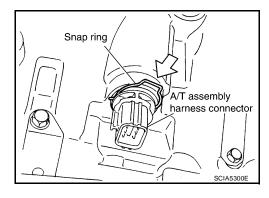


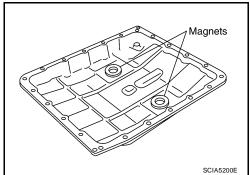
- a. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.
  - CAUTION:Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
  - Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from oil pan gasket mating surface.







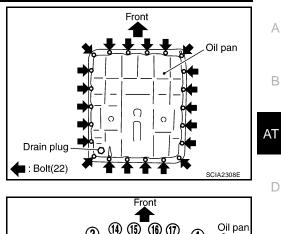




b. Install oil pan to transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from oil pan gasket mating surface.



(13)

(12)

ſſſ

(10)

9

3 (8)  $\overline{\mathbf{7}}$ 

О

Drain plug

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Tighten oil pan bolts to the specified torque in numerical order C. shown after temporarily tightening them.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not reuse oil pan bolts.

: 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb) Oil pan bolts

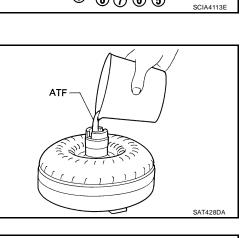
18. Install drain plug to oil pan.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 19. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torgue converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



 $\cap$ 0

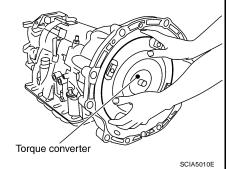
> 6 (5)

1) (23)

b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

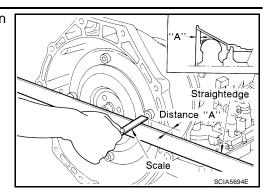
#### CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)** PFP:00030 А **General Specifications** FCS00CTY Applied model 4WD 4WD Automatic transmission model RE5R05A Transmission model code number 97X0A 97X0B Stall torque ratio 1.76:1 AT 1st 3.842 2nd 2.353 3rd 1.529 Transmission gear ratio 4th 1.000 5th 0.839 Reverse 2.765 Recommended fluid NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J\*1 Fluid capacity 10.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt) F CAUTION: Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid. Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN an ATF Matic Fluid J will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty. \*1: Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants" . Н Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs ECS00CTZ 2WD MODELS Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Throttle position $D1 \rightarrow D2$ D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ $D4 \rightarrow D5$ $D5 \rightarrow D4$ D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 D3 $\rightarrow$ D2 $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ 60 - 74 99 - 119 153 - 183 234 - 267 230 - 264 142 - 171 87 - 104 41 - 48 Full throttle (37 - 46) (62 - 74)(95 - 114)(145 - 166)(143 - 164)(88 - 106) (54 - 65)(25 - 30)12 - 14 49 - 59 80 - 96 123 - 149 152 - 178 115 - 138 71 - 86 51 - 61 Half throttle (94 - 111)(44 - 53) (7 - 9) (30 - 37) (50 - 60)(76 - 93)(71 - 86)(32 - 38) • At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening. K 4WD MODELS Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)

Throttle position								
rinotile position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	$D_5 \rightarrow D_4$	D4 $\rightarrow$ D3	D3 →D2	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	60 - 68	99 - 110	153 - 170	234 - 259	230 - 255	142 - 158	87 - 97	41 - 47
	(37 - 42)	(62 - 68)	(95 - 106)	(145 - 161)	(143 - 158)	(88 - 98)	(54 - 60)	(25 - 29)
Half throttle	49 - 55	80 - 90	123 - 137	152 - 168	115 - 128	71 - 79	51 - 57	12 - 14
	(30 - 34)	(50 - 56)	(76 - 85)	(94 - 104)	(71 - 80)	(44 - 49)	(32 - 35)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

 Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)

 Throttle position
 Lock-up "ON"
 Lock-up "OFF"

 Closed throttle
 78 - 93 (48 - 58)
 68 - 82 (42 - 51)

 Half throttle
 188 - 218 (117 - 135)
 147 - 175 (91 - 109)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

ECS00CU0

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Throttle position			Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
Throttle position		Lock-up "ON"			Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle 78 - 87 (48 - 54)			68 - 76 (42 - 47)					
Half throttle		188 - 208	3 (117 - 129	)	147 - 163 (91 - 101)			
• At closed throttle, t	he accelera	tor opening is less than	1/8 conditio	on. (Closed the	rottle position signal: OF	F)		
• At half throttle, the	accelerator	opening is 4/8 of the ful	ll opening.					
Stall Speed							ECS00CU	
Stall speed					2,200 - 2,500	rpm		
Line Pressur	е						ECS00CU	
Engine anead			Lin	e pressure [kl	Pa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]			
Engine speed		"R" position		"D" position				
At idle speed		392 - 441 (4.0 -	4.5, 57 - 64	l)	373 - 422 (3	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)		
At stall speed		1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 -	- 19.3, 247 -	- 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (1	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)		
A/T Fluid Ten	nperatu	ure Sensor					ECS00CU	
Name		Condition	CONSU	_T-II "DATA M	ONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance	(Approx.) (kΩ)	
		0°C (32°F)	3.3		15			
A/T fluid temperature	e sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	2.7		6.5			
		80°C (176°F)	0.9		0.9			
		0°C (32°F)	3.3		10			
A/T fluid temperature	e sensor 2	20°C (68°F)	2.5			4		
		80°C (176°F)	0.7		0.5			
Turbine Revo	olution	Sensor					ECS00CU-	
Name			С	ondition			Data (Approx.)	
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When run	nning at 50 km/h (31 MP	H) in 4th sp	eed with the c	closed throttle position sv	vitch "OFF".	1.3 (44-)	
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When mo	ving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".			vitch "OFF".	– 1.3 (kHz)		

# Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

# **Reverse brake**

**4WD MODELS** 

	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Total End Play**

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

ECS00CU6

ECS00CU5

ECS00CU7

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00	
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01	
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02	
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03	
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04	
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05	

#### **BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY**

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

**Revision: September 2005** 

D

Ε

F

G

Н

I

J

Κ

L

Μ